

HPE 3PAR Web Services API 1.5 Developer's Guide

Abstract

This guide provides the details needed to write a client that uses the HPE 3PAR Web Services API to manage HPE 3PAR storage systems. HPE 3PAR storage systems include both hardware components that store data and software applications to manage data.

Part Number: QL226-98198R Published: November 2015

Edition: 2

© Copyright 2012, 2015 Hewlett Packard Enterprise Development LP

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. The only warranties for Hewlett Packard Enterprise products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. Hewlett Packard Enterprise shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Confidential computer software. Valid license from Hewlett Packard Enterprise required for possession, use, or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

Links to third-party websites take you outside the Hewlett Packard Enterprise website. Hewlett Packard Enterprise has no control over and is not responsible for information outside the Hewlett Packard Enterprise website.

License information

To enable licensed features on HPE 3PAR Storage systems, you must obtain license keys. See the 3PAR Command Line Interface Administrator's Guide for information on activating software licenses.

You can use the 3PAR StoreServ Management Console (SSMC) to add licenses to connected storage systems. For more information see 3PAR StoreServ Management Console user guide.

Printed license certificates for 3PAR storage systems include an Entitlement Order Number (EON).

To register licenses and receive license keys:

- Open the following link in your browser:
 http://www.hpe.com/info/HPE-licensing-sw
- 2. Log in to HP Passport, and then enter the EON shown on the Hewlett Packard Enterprise license certificate.

For assistance, contact the License Support Center using the telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shown on the license certificate. Contact your Hewlett Packard Enterprise representative for more information.

Acknowledgments

Java® and Oracle® are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Contents

1 Int	troduction	18
2 Cc	onfiguring and using the WSAPI	19
	arting and configuring the server	
	lient code samples	
•	Java client code samples	
	Perl client code samples	
3 Ac	ccessing the WSAPI	
	otocol and message format	
	URI format	
	HTTP requests and responses	
	Supported HTTP methods	
	Client HTTP headers	
	Server HTTP headers	
	Request input	
	Required and optional members	
	Null members	
	Enumerations	25
	JSON types and API types	26
	Filtering in Queries	27
	JSON Character Encoding	
	HTTP Status and error codes	28
	The code Member	
	The desc Member	
	The ref Member	
_	HTTP error codes	
Sy	ystem Access	
	Creating Credentials	
	Creating a Session Key	
	Using a Session Key	
	Session Key Security	
	Multiple Session Keys Maximum Number of WSAPI Sessions	
	Deleting a Session Key	
	Session key deletion success	
	Session key deletion errors	
	Session timeout	
1 \\/	orking with Common Provisioning Groups (CPGs)	
CF	PG enumeration and configuration objects	
	CPC BADTine enumeration	
	CPG RAIDType enumerationCPG HA enumeration	
	CPG chunkletPosPref enumeration	
	CPG diskPatterns JSON object	
	CPG diskType enumeration	
	CPG space usage objects	
	Growth objects	
	CPG state enumeration	
	CPG DetailedState enumeration.	
Cr	reating a CPG	
٥.	CPG creation success	
	CPG creation errors	

	Modifying a CPG	
	CPG modification success	67
	CPG modification errors	67
	Removing a CPG	67
	CPG removal success	.67
	CPG removal errors	67
	Querying CPG information	68
	Querying all CPGs	68
	CPG query success	69
	CPG query errors	69
	Querying a single CPG	69
	Single-CPG query success	69
	Single-CPG query errors	
5	Working with storage volumes	
0		
	Licensing information Volume enumeration and configuration objects	
	Volume provisioningType enumeration types	
	Volume CopyType enumeration types	
	Volume State enumeration types	
	Volume DetailedState enumeration types	
	Volume policies configuration object	
	Volume space objects	
	Creating a storage volume.	
	Creating base volumes	
	Volume creation success	
	Volume creation errors	
	Modifying a virtual volume	
	Volume modification success	
	Virtual-volume modification errors	
	Volume growth success	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Volume growth error codes	
	Tuning a virtual volume	
	Virtual volume tuning success	
	Virtual volume tuning errors.	04
	Displaying virtual volume space distribution	
	Volume space distribution success	
	Volume space distribution response.	
	Error Mapping for volume space distribution queries	
	Removing a storage volume	
	Storage volume removal errors	
	Querying volume information	
	Querying all volumes	
	·	
	All volumes query errors	
	All-volumes query errorsQuerying a single volume	
	Single-volume query success	
	Single-volume query success	
	Querying volume information with multiple WWNs	
	Volume query with WWN filtering success	
	Errors for volume query with WWN filtering	
	Querying volume information with multiple volume filters	
	Volume query with multiple-volumes filters success	
	volumo quoty with multiple-volumos inters success	

	Errors for volume query with multiple-volumes filters	93
6	Working with hosts	94
	Creating a host	
	Host creation success	
	Host creation errors	
	Modifying a host	
	Host modification success	
	Host modification errors	
	Removing a host	
	Host removal success	
	Host removal errors	100
	Querying host information	100
	Querying all hosts	100
	Querying a single host	100
	Host query success	100
	Host query errors	
	Querying host information with WWN filtering	
	Host query with WWN filtering success	
	Host query with WWN filtering errors	
	Querying host personas	
	Querying multiple host personas	
	Multiple host persona query success	
	Multiple host persona query errors	
	Querying persona information with wsapiAssignedId filtering	
	Host persona query with wsapiAssignedId filtering success	
	Host persona query with wsapiAssignedId filtering errors	
	Querying a single host persona	
	Single host persona query success	
	Single host persona query errors	
7	Working with host sets and VV sets	108
	Creating a host set or VV set	108
	Host-set or VV-set creation success	109
	Host-set or VV-set creation errors	109
	Modifying a host set or VV set	110
	Host-set or VV-set modification success	
	Host-set or VV-set modification errors	111
	Removing a host set or VV set	111
	Host-set or VV-set removal success	112
	Host-set or VV-set removal errors	
	Setting and querying a VV-set flash-cache policy	
	VV-set flash-cache policy setting success	
	VV-set flash-cache policy setting errors	
	Querying all host sets or all VV sets	
	All-host-sets or all-VV-sets query success	
	All-host-sets or all-VV-sets query errors	
	Querying a single host set or a single VV set	
	Single-host-set or single-VV-set query success	
	Single-host set or single-VV set query errors	
8	Working with ports and switches	115
	Port configuration and enumeration objects	
	Querying all ports	
	All-ports query success	
	All-ports query errors	

	Querying a single port	.120
	Single-port query success	.120
	Single-port query errors	.120
	Querying ports with type filtering	.120
	Type filtering success	.121
	Errors for Port Query with Type Filtering	
	Querying port devices	
	Port-device guery success	
	Port-device query errors	
	Querying FC switches	
	FC-switches query success	
	FC switches query errors	
\cap	· ·	
9	Working with virtual LUNs	
	VLUN configuration and enumeration objects	
	VLUN portPos configuration object	
	VLUNtype enumeration	
	VLUN multipathing enumeration	
	VLUN failedPathPol enumeration	
	Creating a VLUN	
	VLUN creation success	
	VLUN creation errors	
	VLUN creation example	.127
	HTTP request	.127
	HTTP response	.128
	Removing a VLUN	.128
	VLUN removal success	.129
	VLUN removal errors	.129
	VLUN removal example	.129
	HTTP request	.129
	HTTP response	.129
	Querying VLUNs	.130
	Querying all VLUNs	.130
	All-VLUNs query success	.130
	All-VLUNs query example	
	All-VLUNs query errors	
	Querying a single VLUN	
	Single-VLUN query success	
	Single-VLUN query errors	
	Querying VLUNs using filters	
	Querying VLUNs using filters success	
	Errors for VLUN query using filters	
1 (
I	Performing copy operations	
	Licensing information	
	Creating a volume snapshot	
	Creating group snapshots of a list of virtual volumes	
	Group snapshot success	
	Group snapshot errors	
	Creating a physical copy of a volume	
	Physical copy of volume creation success	
	Physical copy of volume errors	
	Resynchronizing a physical copy to its parent volume or stopping a physical copy	
	Successful resynchronization of a physical copy of a volume, or of stopping a physical copy	
	Errors for resynchronizing a physical copy to its volume, or for stopping a physical copy	
	Promoting a virtual conv	144

Virtual o	copy promotion success	144
	copy promotion errors	
	VV-set snapshot	
•	snapshot creation success	
	snapshot creation errors	
	physical copy of a VV set	
•	al copy of VV set creation success	
	al copy of VV set creation errors	
	onizing or stopping a physical copy of a VV set	
	es response for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set, or stopping a p	
	/ set	
Errors f	for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set, or stopping a physical cop	y of a VV
set		150
Promoting	a VV-set virtual copy	150
VV-set	virtual copy promotion success	151
VV-set	virtual-copy promotion errors	151
Querying t	the status of a VV-set physical copy	153
Updating v	virtual copies or VV-sets	153
Updatir	ng virtual copies or vvsets success	153
Updatir	ng virtual copies or vvsets error codes	153
11 Working	g with HPE 3PAR remote copy	154
_	information	
	remote-copy group	
•	e-copy group creation success	
	e-copy group creation errors	
	a remote-copy group	
	e-copy group removal success	
	e-copy group removal errors	
	a volume into a remote-copy group	
	e admission success	
	e admission errors	
	g a volume from a remote-copy group	
	e dismissal success	
Volume	e dismissal errors	164
Starting a	remote-copy group	165
•	e-copy group start success	
	e-copy group start errors	
Stopping a	a remote-copy group	167
Remote	e-copy group Stop success	167
Remote	e-copy group Stop errors	167
Modifying a	a remote-copy group	168
Remote	e-copy group modification success	172
	e-copy group modification errors	
	a remote-copy group target	
•	ing a remote-copy group target success	
	ng a remote-copy group target errors	
•	zing a remote-copy group	
	e-copy group synchronization success	
	e-copy group synchronization errors	
•	napshots of remote copy group volumes	
	a coordinated snapshot of a single remote copy group volume	
	ccessful remote-copy group coordinated snapshot	
	ng coordinated snapshots across all remote copy group volumes	
Coordin	nated snapshot success	178

Error mapping for coordinated snapshots	
Recovering a remote-copy group	179
Remote-Copy Disaster Recovery success	
Remote copy recovery errors	
Querying remote-copy information	
Querying overall remote copy information	182
Remote-copy information query success	182
Remote-copy information query errors	183
Querying remote-copy groups	183
Querying all remote-copy groups	183
All remote-copy groups query success	183
All remote-copy groups query errors	190
Querying a single remote copy group	190
Single remote-copy group query success	190
Single remote-copy group query errors	190
Querying remote-copy group subresource information	190
Query target information	
Query target success	191
Query volume information	191
Query a single instance of a remote copy group target	191
Query a single instance of a remote copy group volume	191
12 Working with Flash cache	193
Creating flash cache	
Flash cache creation success	
Flash cache creation errors	
Removing a flash cache	
Flash cache removal success	
Flash cache removal errors	
Querying flash cache information	
Flash-cache information query success	
Flash-cache information query errors	
• •	
13 Working with system, version, task, and flash-cache policy information	
Getting storage system information	196
Storage-system query success	
Storage-system query errors	200
Updating storage system parameters	200
Update storage system parameters success	
Update storage system parameters error codes	201
Getting version information	
Version information query success	
Version information query errors	
Getting WSAPI configuration information	202
WSAPI configuration query success	
WSAPI configuration query errors	203
Getting task status	
Querying the status of all tasks	203
Successful query of tasks status	204
All-tasks status query errors	204
Querying the status of a single task	
Successful query of single-task status	204
Single copy task query errors	206
Canceling a task	206
Task cancellation success	207
Task cancellation errors	207

	207
System flash-cache policy setting success	
System flash-cache policy setting errors	208
14 Querying available space	209
Querying overall system capacity	
Overall system capacity success	
Overall available space query errors	212
Querying available space for a CPG or LDLayout object	212
CPG space query members	212
LDLayout object space query members	
Space query success	
Space query errors	213
15 Querying WSAPI user and role information	215
Querying all users	215
WSAPI all-users query success	215
All-users query errors	215
Querying a single user	216
WSAPI single-user query success	216
Single-user query errors	
Querying all roles	
WSAPI all-roles query success	
All-roles query errors	
Querying a single role	
WSAPI single-role query success	
Single-role query errors	
16 Querying AO configuration information	
Querying a single AO configuration	219
17 Requesting information from HPE 3PAR System Reporter	220
License information	
Requesting Versus Time or At Time reports	220
Versus Time and At Time common variable definitions	
Mandatory sample frequency parameter	221
Optional parameter names and values	221
Query expression parameters	221
Query expression parameters Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports	221 221
Query expression parameters Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports	221 221 222
Query expression parameters	
Query expression parameters	
Query expression parameters	
Query expression parameters. Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports. Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data. Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report.	
Query expression parameters. Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports. Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data. Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters.	
Query expression parameters. Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports. Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data. Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters. Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report.	
Query expression parameters. Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports. Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data. Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters. Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report. At Time cache memory statistics report parameters.	
Query expression parameters. Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports. Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data. Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters. Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report. At Time cache memory statistics report parameters. Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters.	
Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports Versus Time and At Time error handling Query expression error handling Requesting cache memory statistics data Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report Versus Time cache memory data report parameters Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report At Time cache memory statistics report parameters Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters Cache memory statistics report response	
Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports Versus Time and At Time error handling Query expression error handling Requesting cache memory statistics data Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report Versus Time cache memory data report parameters Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report At Time cache memory statistics report parameters Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters Cache memory statistics report response Versus Time cache memory statistics report response	
Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports Versus Time and At Time error handling Query expression error handling Requesting cache memory statistics data Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report Versus Time cache memory data report parameters Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report At Time cache memory statistics report parameters Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters Cache memory statistics report response	
Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters. Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report. At Time cache memory statistics report parameters. Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters. Cache memory statistics report response. Versus Time cache memory statistics report response. At Time cache memory statistics response. Cache memory statistics report error mapping. Requesting CPG space data reports	
Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters. Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report. At Time cache memory statistics report parameters. Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters. Cache memory statistics report response. Versus Time cache memory statistics report response. At Time cache memory statistics response. Cache memory statistics report error mapping. Requesting CPG space data reports Requesting a Versus Time CPG space data report.	221 221 222 223 223 224 224 224 224 225 225 227 227
Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters. Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report. At Time cache memory statistics report parameters. Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters. Cache memory statistics report response. Versus Time cache memory statistics report response. At Time cache memory statistics report response. Cache memory statistics report error mapping. Requesting CPG space data reports Requesting a Versus Time CPG space data report. Versus Time CPG space data report parameters.	
Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports Query expression parameters for At Time reports. Versus Time and At Time error handling. Query expression error handling. Requesting cache memory statistics data Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report. Versus Time cache memory data report parameters. Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report. At Time cache memory statistics report parameters. Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters. Cache memory statistics report response. Versus Time cache memory statistics report response. At Time cache memory statistics response. Cache memory statistics report error mapping. Requesting CPG space data reports Requesting a Versus Time CPG space data report.	

Using CPG space data query expression parameters	228
CPG space data report response	
Versus Time CPG space data report response	
At Time CPG space data response	
CPG space data report error mapping	
Requesting CPG statistical data	
Requesting a Versus Time CPG statistical data report	
Versus Time CPG statistical data report parameters	
Requesting an At Time CPG statistical data report	
At Time CPG statistical data report parameters	
Using CPG statistical data query expression parameters	
CPG statistical data report response	
Versus Time CPG statistical data report response	
At Time CPG statistical data response	
CPG statistical data report error mapping	
Requesting physical disk capacity	
Requesting a Versus Time physical disk capacity report	
Versus Time physical disk capacity data report parameters	
Requesting an At Time physical disk capacity report	
At Time physical disk capacity report parameters	
Using physical disk capacity query expression parameters	
Physical disk capacity report response	
Versus Time physical disk capacity report response	
At Time physical disk capacity response	
Physical disk capacity report error mapping	
Requesting physical disk statistics reports	
Requesting a Versus Time physical disk statistics report	
Versus Time physical disk statistics report parameters	
Requesting an At Time physical disk statistics report	
At Time physical disk statistics report parameters	
Using physical disk performance query expression parameters	
Physical disk statistics report response	
Versus Time report response	
At Time report response	
Physical disk statistics report error mapping	
Requesting physical disk space data reports	
Requesting a Versus Time physical disk space data report	
Versus Time physical disk space data report parameters	
Requesting an At Time physical disk space data report	
At Time physical disk space data report parameters	
Using physical disk space data query expression parameters	
Physical disk space data report response	
Versus Time report response	240
At Time report response	241
Physical disk space data error mapping	241
Requesting port statistics reports	241
Requesting a Versus Time port performance report	
Versus Time port statistics report parameters	
Requesting an At Time port statistics report	
At Time port statistics report parameters	
Using port statistics query expression parameters	
Port statistics report response	
Versus Time port statistics response	
At Time port statistics response	
Port statistics report error mapping	

Requesting VLUN statistics data	245
Requesting a Versus Time VLUN statistics report	
Versus Time VLUN statistics data report parameters	
At Time VLUN statistics report parameters	
Using VLUN statistics report query expression parameters	
VLUN statistics report response	
Versus Time VLUN statistics report response	
At Time VLUN statistics response	
VLUN statistics report error mapping	
Requesting volume space data reports	
Requesting a Versus Time volume space data report	
Versus Time volume space data report parameters	249
Requesting an At Time volume space data report	249
At Time volume space data parameters	
Using volume space data query expression parameters	249
Volume space data report response	
Versus Time volume space response	250
At Time volume space response	251
Volume space data report error mapping	252
18 WSAPI support for HPE 3PAR priority optimization	253
Licensing information	
Creating QoS rules	
QoS rule creation success	
QoS rule creation and modification errors	
Modifying QoS rules	256
QoS rule modification success	257
QoS rules modification errors	
Deleting QoS rules	258
QoS rules deletion success	
QoS rules deletion errors	258
Querying QoS rules	258
Querying all QoS rules	258
All-QoS rule query success	258
All-QoS rule query errors	260
Querying a single QoS rule	260
Single QoS-rule query success	260
Single QoS-rule query errors	260
19 Support and other resources	261
Accessing Hewlett Packard Enterprise Support	
Accessing updates	
Websites	
Customer self repair	
Remote support	
Documentation feedback	
Glossary	
Indov	203
	OCC

Tables

1	WSAPI and HPE 3PAR OS versions	
2	HPE 3PAR CLI Commands for the WSAPI Server	19
3	Supported client HTTP headers for requests	23
4	Server HTTP headers in the WSAPI	24
5	API types	
6	Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes	29
7	Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes	32
8	Session Key Message body Member JSON objects	
9	Message body JSON objects for Session Key creation	57
10	Maximum WSAPI Sessions per Node	58
11	JSON objects for CPG LDLayout	60
12	CPG RAIDType enumeration values for RAID type	60
13	CPG HA enumeration values	61
14	CPG chunkletPosPref enumeration values	61
15	CPG diskPatterns JSON object values	61
16	CPG diskType enumeration values	
17	CPG SDUsage, SAUsage, and Usrusage JSON objects	
18	CPG SAGrowth and SDGrowth JSON objects	
19	CPG state enumeration values	
20	CPG DetailedState enumeration	
21	Message body JSON objects for CPG creation and modification	
22	CPG creation and modification error codes	
23	CPG modification JSON objects	
24	CPG removal error codes	
25	Message body JSON objects for CPG query	
26	CPG query members JSON objects	
27	CPG query error codes	
28	Single-CPG query error codes	
29	Volume provisioningType enumeration	
30	Volume CopyType enumeration	
31	Volume state enumeration	
32	Volume DetailedState enumeration	
33	Volume policies JSON objects	
34	Volume space JSON objects	
35	Message body JSON objects for base-volume creation	
36	Base-volume and snapshot creation error codes	
37	Message body JSON objects for volume modification request	76
38	Volume modification request error codes	
39	Message body JSON object members for growing volumes	80
40	Enumeration for the action JSON object	
41	Volume growth error codes	
42	JSON object members for a volume tune operation	82
43	tuneOperationEnum enumeration for tuning a volume	83
44	conversionOperationEnum enumeration for tuning a volume	
45	Error codes for volume tuning	84
46	JSON object members for a query of all virtual volumes	86
47	JSON object members for a query of volume space distribution data	
48	spaceDistribution objects	
49	CPGSpace objects	
50	Error codes for distributing volumes	
51	Storage volume removal error codes	
52	JSON object members in message body	

53	Message body JSON objects for volume query	89
54	Single-volume query error codes	91
55	Message body JSON objects for volume query with WWN filtering	92
56	Volume query with WWN filtering error codes	92
57	Message body JSON objects for volume query with multiple volume filters	93
58	Volume query with multiple-volumes filters error codes	
59	Message body JSON objects for host creation	94
60	Host creation error codes	
61	Message body JSON objects for host modification request	96
62	Host hostEditOperation enumeration	
63	Host chapOperationMode enumeration	97
64	Host hostPersona enumeration	
65	Host modification error codes	98
66	Host removal error codes	100
67	Host query JSON objects	101
68	Host descriptors JSON objects	
69	Host FCPaths JSON objects	
70	Host iscsipaths JSON objects	
71	Host portPos configuration JSON objects	
72	Host agent JSON objects	
73	Host query errors	
74	Message body JSON objects for host query with a WWN filtering	
75	Message body objects for host persona query	
76	JSON objects for host persona queries	
77	Host persona query errors	
78	wsapiAssignedID filtering errors	
79	Single host persona query errors	
80	Message body JSON objects for host-set and VV-set creation	
81	Host-set or VV-set creation error codes	
82	Message body JSON objects modifying a host set or VV set	110
83	Host-set or VV-set modification error codes	
84	Host-set or VV-set removal error codes	112
85	VV-set flash-cache policy setting JSON objects	112
86	VV-set flash-cache policy enumerations	
87	Flash-cache policy setting error codes	113
88	Message body for all-host-set or all-VV-set query response	
89	The members object of the SetObjectProperty JSON array for host-set or VV-	set query
	response	
90	Host-set or VV set removal error codes	114
91	Port portMode enumeration	115
92	Port portLinkState enumeration	115
93	Port portConnType enumeration	
94	Port portProtocol enumeration	
95	Port portFailOverState enumeration	117
96	Message body JSON objects for port collection	118
97	Message body Port Property JSON objects for all-ports query	118
98	iSCSI-port property JSON object members	119
99	Port collection message body for a single-port query	120
100	Single-port query error codes	120
101	Type filtering message body JSON object members	
102	Error definitions for port query with type filtering	
103	Message body JSON objects for portDevices query	
104	Message body for portDevices JSON object	
105	Message body JSON objects for FCswitches query	122

106	Message body JSON object for FCswitches query	.123
107	fabricType enumeration for FCswitches query	.123
108	VLUN portPos JSON objects	124
109	VLUNType enumeration	.124
110	VLUN multipathing configuration enumeration	.125
111	VLUN failedPathPol configuration enumeration	
112	Message body JSON objects for VLUN template request	
113	VLUN creation error codes	
114	URI parameters for VLUN removal	
115	VLUN removal error codes	
116	All-VLUNs query JSON objects	
117	JSON objects in members object for all-VLUNs query	
118	Message body JSON objects for Single-VLUN query response	
119	JSON objects for members object in single-VLUN query response	
120	Single-VLUN query error codes	
121	Message body JSON objects for VLUN query using filters response	
122	VLUN query using filters error codes	
123	Message body parameters JSON object members for snapshot creation	
124	Members of the parameter object for volume physical copy creation	
125	volumeSnap Obects	
126	Message body JSON members for volume group snapshot	
127	Group snapshot error definitions	
128	Message body parameters JSON object members for physical copy creation	
129	taskPriorityEnum enumeration for creating physical copy of a volume	
130	Error codes for creation, resynchronization, or stopping of physical copies of volumes	
131	Message body action JSON object	
132	JSON object members of the parameter object for promoting a virtual copy	
133	Virtual copy promotion error codes	144
134	VV-set snapshot creation error codes	146
135	parameters JSON object members for Creating a Physical Copy of a VV Set	.148
136	Task ID JSON objects for creating a physical copy of a VV set or for resynchronizing a physical	ιI
	copy to a VV set	
137	Error codes for creating a physical copy of a VV set	.149
138	Message body resyncPhysicalCopy JSON object for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set	
139	Enumeration for the action JSON object when resynchronizing or stopping physical copy of	
	a VV set	
140	JSON object members of the parameter object for promoting a VV-set virtual copy	
141	VV-set virtual-copy promotion error codes	
142	Members of the parameter object for promote virtual copy operation	153
143	Virtual copy update error codes	153
144	Message body JSON objects for creating a remote-copy group	.154
145	Message body JSON objects for remoteCopyTarget	.154
146	rcopyGroupModeEnum symbols and descriptions	.155
147	Remote-copy group creation error codes	156
148	Remote-copy group removal error codes	.158
149	Message body JSON objects for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group	158
150	targets JSON object members for admitting volumes to remote-copy groups	.159
151	Enumeration for remotecopyGroupPUTOperation	
152	Enumeration for remoteCopyGroupPOSTOperation	
153	JSON objects in response for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group	
154	Volume Admission into a remote-copy group error codes	
155	Message body JSON objects for dismissing a volume from a remote-copy group using HTTI	
	PUT	104

156	Volume dismissal from a remote-copy group error codes	164
157	Message body JSON objects for starting a remote-copy group	165
158	Members of startingSnapshotPairs while specifying the startingSnapshots field	165
159	JSON objects for remote-copy group start response	166
160	Remote-copy group start error codes	166
161	Message body JSON objects for stopping a remote-copy group	167
162	JSON objects for remote-copy group Stop Response	167
163	Remote-copy group Stop error codes	
164	Message body JSON objects for Modifying a remote-copy group	169
165	Members of modifyRemoteCopyTarget JSON object	
166	Members of the Remote-Copy policies JSON object	
167	JSON objects for Remote-Copy modification Request	
168	Remote-copy group modification error codes	
169	Remote-copy group target JSON object definitions	
170	Modifying a remote-copy group target response message body	
171	Message body JSON objects for Synchronizing a remote-copy group	
172	JSON objects for remote-copy synchronization request	
173	Remote-copy group synchronization error codes	
174	JSON object members for parameters	
175	remoteCopyGroupVolumeOperation definition	
176	JSON object members for snapshots across all volumes	
177	Remote copy group coordinated snapshot error messages	
178	Message body JSON objects for recovering a remote copy group	
179	JSON objects for Remote-Copy Disaster Recovery success	
180	Remote-Copy Disaster Recover error codes	
181	JSON objects for Remote-Copy Information query Response	
182	Remote-Copy rcopySysModeEnum enumeration	
183	Remote-Copy rcopySysStatusEnum enumeration	
184	Remote-Copy Information query error codes	
185	Querying remote-copy groups response JSON objects	
186	members object JSON objects for querying remote-copy groups	
187	Members of the JSON volumes object for querying remote-copy groups	
188	Members of the JSON remoteVolumes object for querying remote-copy groups	
189	JSON object targets for querying Remote-Copy Groups	
190	rcopyGroupRoleEnum enumeration for the remote-copy group Role	
191	rcopyGroupStateEnum enumeration for the remote-copy group State	
192	JSON object members for remote-copy group policy JSON object	
193	rcopyGroupVVStatusEnum enumeration for the Remote-Copy volume State	
194	Single remote-copy group query error codes	
195	Remote-copy group target query message body	
196	Remote-copy group volume query message body	
197	Remote copy group query error codes	
198	Error messages	
199	Flash cache creation JSON objects	
200	Flash cache creation error codes	
201	Flash cache removal error codes	
202	Message body for flash cache query response	
203	JSON objects for storage-system query response	
204	licenseInfo object members	
205	license object members	
206	licenseState object members	
207	systemParameter JSON objects	
208	Storage-system query error codes	
209	Message body members for updating storage system parameters	200

210	systemParameter settings	
211	API error messages for updating storage system parameters	201
212	JSON objects for version information response	202
213	Storage-system version query error codes	202
214	Message body JSON objects for WSAPI configuration query	
215	WSAPI configuration query response error codes	203
216	Message body JSON objects for all-tasks status query	204
217	Message body JSON object members for copy single-task status query	204
218	tasktypeEnum enumeration for single-task query	
219	taskStatusEnum enumeration for physical-copy task query	206
220	All-tasks status query error codes	
221	JSON object member for canceling a task	207
222	taskAction enumeration for canceling a task	
223	Task cancellation error codes	
224	System flash-cache policy setting JSON objects	
225	JSON objects for overall capacity response	
226	DeviceCapacity JSON objects	
227	AllocatedCapacity JSON objects	
228	VolumeCapacity JSON objects	
229	System JSON objects	
230	JSON objects for cpg space query	
231	JSON objects for cpg space query response	
232	JSON objects for LDLayout space query response	
233	JSON objects for LDLayoutCapacity query response	
234	Members of capacityEfficiency JSON object	
235	Space query API and HTTP error codes	
236	Message body JSON objects for all-users query	
237	Members of the users JSON object for all-users query	
238	Members of the privileges JSON object for all-users query	
239	Single-user query error codes	
239 240	Message body JSON objects for all-roles query	
2 4 0 241	Members of the role JSON objects for all-users query	
242	Members of the rights JSON objects for all-roles query	
2 4 2 243		
243 244	Single-role query error codes Members of the AOConfig collection message body	
2 44 245		
-	Members of the AOConfig JSON object	
246	TierCpg object	
247	Single AO configuration query error messages	
248	Error messages for system reporter queries	
249	Versus Time cache memory statistics response message body	
250 251	Versus Time cache memory statistics performance JSON object members	
251	Versus Time cache memory rwAccessCount objects	
252	Versus Time cache memory pageStatistic objects	
253 254	Versus Time page Information by device type class	
254 255	Versus Time pageInforPerDeviceType information by device type class	
255 256	At Time cache memory statistics response message body	
256 257	Versus Time CPG space data ISON shipst mambars	
257	Versus Time CPC space data	
258 250	Versus Time CPC apace data	
259	At Time CPC space data response message body	
260	At Time CPG space data members JSON objects	
261 262	Versus Time CPG statistical data response message body	
262	Versus Time CPG statistical data JSON object members	
263	At Time CPG statical data response message body	∠32

264	At Time CPG statistical data members JSON objects	
265	Versus Time physical disk capacity response message body	234
266	Versus Time physical disk capacity JSON object members	234
267	At Time physical disk capacity response message body	
268	At Time Physical disk capacity performance group view members JSON objects	235
269	Versus Time physical disk statistics response message body	
270	Versus Time physical disk statistics JSON object members	237
271	Versus Time physical disk statistics rwtAccessCount objects	237
272	At Time physical disk statistics response message body	238
273	At Time physical disk statistics group view members JSON objects	238
274	Versus Time physical disk space data response message body	240
275	Versus Time physical disk space data JSON object members	240
276	Versus Time physical disk space statistic chunklet data objects	240
277	At Time physical disk space data response message body	
278	At Time physical disk space data JSON object members	
279	Versus time port statistics type parameter enumeration	
280	Versus Time port statistics response message body	
281	Versus Time port statistics JSON object members	
282	Versus Time port statistics data objects	
283	At Time port statistics response message body	
284	At Time port statistics members JSON objects	
285	Versus Time VLUN statistics response message body	
286	Versus Time VLUN statistics JSON object members	
287	At Time VLUN statistics response message body	
288	At Time VLUN statistics JSON objects	
289	provisioningType parameter enumeration	
290	Versus Time volume space response message body	
291	Versus Time volume space JSON object members	
292	Versus Time rawReservedSpace object members	
293	Versus Time userSpaceData object members	
294	Versus Time snapAdminData object members	
295	Versus Time totalSpaceData object members	
296	At Time volume space message body description	
297	At Time volume space group view members JSON objects	
298	Message body JSON object members for QoS rule creation	
299	ZeroNoneOperation enumeration for QoS rule creation or modification	
300	QoS rule creation and modification error codes	
301	Message body JSON object members for QoS rule modification	
302	QoS rules deletion error codes	
303	Message body JSON objects for All-QoS rule query	
304	JSON object members for Members object in all-QoS rule query	
305	QoS targetType enumeration	
306	QoS priority enumeration	
307	QoS rule query error codes	
J	222 - 232 - 4237 - 532 -	

1 Introduction

The Web Services API (WSAPI) consists of an application server (WSAPI server) and a definition of the WSAPI operations, inputs, and outputs. The WSAPI provides a more flexible and powerful way to perform storage management tasks than the HPE 3PAR Command Line Interface (CLI) or the 3PAR OS Management Console software. Use WSAPI to automate your management tasks for hosts, ports, volumes, and more.

The WSAPI SDK includes sample clients that you can reference to develop customer-defined clients. Clients of the WSAPI interact with the server through HTTPS.

For an overview of the supported HTTP methods, see "Supported HTTP methods" (page 22).

Unless otherwise stated, features, commands, and operations described in this guide are available in all versions of the WSAPI. Call outs within the text indicate any new operations provided in a given version of the WSAPI.

Table 1 (page 18) lists the WSAPI versions and their corresponding 3PAR OS versions.

Table 1 WSAPI and HPE 3PAR OS versions

HPE 3PAR OS	WSAPI	Introduction
3.1.2	1.1	March 2013
3.1.2 MU2	1.2	June 2013
3.1.3	1.3	March 2014
3.1.3 MU1	1.3.1	June 2014
3.2.1	1.4	September 2014
3.2.1 MU1	1.4.1	October 2014
3.2.1 MU2	1.4.2	December 2014
3.2.2	1.5	August 2015

2 Configuring and using the WSAPI

This section provides information on configuring the server, as well as an introduction to the WSAPI commands and a summary of the items included in the HPE 3PAR Web Services API Server SDK.

Starting and configuring the server

HPE 3PAR OS 3.1.2 and later includes the WSAPI server, which runs on 3PAR StoreServ Storage systems.

Table 2 (page 19)lists the 3PAR CLI commands used to manage the WSAPI server.

Table 2 HPE 3PAR CLI Commands for the WSAPI Server

Command	Description	Authority		
setwsapi	Sets properties of the WSAPI server.	Super, Service Any role granted wsapi_set permission		
showwsapi Displays the WSAPI server service configuration state.		Any role in the system.		
startwsapi	Starts the WSAPI server.	Super, Service Any role granted wsapi_set permission		
stopwsapi	Stops the WSAPI server.	Super, Service Any role granted wsapi_set permission		
showwsapisession	Shows the WSAPI server sessions information.	Any role in the system. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)		
removewsapisession	Removes WSAPI user connections.	Super Any role granted wsapisession_remove permission. Before using the CLI removeuser command to remove a user connected through the WSAPI server, use removewsapisession to remove all sessions and connections associated with that WSAPI user. You can remove connections associated with the WSAPI server only though the removewsapisession command. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)		

The WSAPI server does not run by default. You must start WSAPI, and then configure it using the 3PAR CLI.

To start and configure the WSAPI:

- 1. Enter startwsapi in the CLI to start the WSAPI.
- 2. Enter setwsapi in the CLI to configure WSAPI. You can use this command to modify parameters at any time.

For more information about using the CLI, see:

- 3PAR Command Line Interface administrator's guide
- 3PAR Command Line Interface reference

You can find all 3PAR documents at Hewlett Packard Enterprise website:

HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)

Client code samples

Hewlett Packard Enterprise includes an example code base, which demonstrates the use of the WSAPI. The code base is in Java and Perl as part of the WSAPI download. Download 3PAR Web Services API from the following website:

http://www.hpe.com/support/softwaredepot

Java client code samples

The Java client code samples included in the WSAPI download are:

- Core "storage-entity" classes representing the attributes of HPE 3PAR storage system objects, as well as input parameters (members) for creating objects.
- An example client interface that demonstrates the use of JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) processors with the base classes.
- Example programs to illustrate the creation and query of base entities. These examples rely on the accessory and base packages.

By default, the Java client code samples require certificate validation when using HTTPS (as opposed to HTTP). To modify this behavior, see the README.txt file in the Java folder of the Java client code samples. For additional information about changing the certificate used by the 3PAR StoreServ storage system, see the help for the 3PAR OS CLI command, createcert.

Perl client code samples

The Perl client code samples included in the WSAPI download contains the following:

- A module with methods for accessing the 3PAR storage system.
- Modules with mappings of the error codes and enumerated properties used by WSAPI.
- Example programs that demonstrate creation, querying, and deleting of base entities.

3 Accessing the WSAPI

Through a series of HTTP or HTTPS requests, you can use 3PAR WSAPI to manage many tasks, including the following:

:Q:

TIP: For security reasons, Hewlett Packard Enterprise recommends using HTTPS. This document uses HTTP to refer to both HTTP and HTTPS. Both protocols produce the same behavior.

Because 3PAR CLI scripts need to process CLI-generated text, Hewlett Packard Enterprise recommends using WSAPI to automate tasks. WSAPI enables programmatic management of 3PAR storage servers and provides client access to Web services at specified HTTPS locations.

Protocol and message format

Clients communicate with the WSAPI server using HTTPS and data structures represented with JSON.

URI format

Perform all operations of the WSAPI using an HTTP method (GET, POST, PUT, or DELETE) and a URI. In the following example, the URI corresponds to the volume named projectXvol, which resides on the 3PAR storage system with the hostname storsys1.example.com:

https://storsys1.example.com:8080/api/v1/volumes/projectXvol

HTTP requests and responses

Because HTTP/1.0 does not support chunked transfer encoding, the WSAPI server does not support HTTP/1.0. If an HTTP/1.0 request comes in, the WSAPI server generates the following error message, indicating an unsupported HTTP version:

UNSUP_HTTP

Supported HTTP methods

The 3PAR WSAPI supports the following HTTP methods:

- GET—Retrieves information identified by the request URI.
- POST—Requests that an object described by the body of the request be created in the collection identified by the URI, or performs a customized action described in the body of the request.
- PUT—Requests that an entity identified by the request URI be modified.
- DELETE—Requests that the server delete the resource identified by the request URI

Client HTTP headers

The HTTP requests that clients make to the API server include HTTP headers. Table 3 (page 23) lists the required and optional HTTP headers. Optional headers, when present, must be one of the values listed in the **Values** column. For example:

Accept: application/json; charset=UTF-8

Table 3 Supported client HTTP headers for requests

Header	Description	Values	Required
Acceptable client response formats.		One of the following: application/json application/* application/json* application/ <anything>+json */json */* */json* */<anything>+json where * is literally an asterisk (*) and <anything> is any string of characters.</anything></anything></anything>	No
Accept-Language	The response language the client can accept.	One of the following: • * • en • en*	No
Content-Length	The length of the content in bytes.	Number of bytes	Yes, for requests with a message body.
Content-Type	The format of the body.	application/json	Yes, for requests with a message body.
X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey	A key associated with the user that created credentials.	The result of a credentials creation request.	Yes, except for a request to create credentials.
Host	The host and port number of the resource being requested.	<hostname:http{s}_port></hostname:http{s}_port>	No, if the request URI already contains the host name and port.

Client HTTP header examples

GET /api/v1/cpqs HTTP/1.1

When querying the CPGs, the client sends the following information:

```
Accept: application/json
Accept-Language: en
X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey: 1-c86aedb2e7e98b4119cd74b624b8576b-b06d2d50
When creating a CPG, the client sends the following information:
POST /api/v1/cpgs HTTP/1.1
X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey: 1-c86aedb2e7e98b4119cd74b624b8576b-b06d2d50
Accept: application/json
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Length: 27
{
    "name" : "t887-cpg"
```

(IMPORTANT: The Host header is optional if the request URI contains <hostname>:<http{s}_port>. If the request URI does not contain the host and port number, you must specify the Host header.

Server HTTP headers

Table 4 (page 24) shows HTTP headers included by the Web Services API responses.

Table 4 Server HTTP headers in the WSAPI

HTTP Header	Value	Description
Server	HP3PAR-WSAPI	The 3PAR Web Services API Server.
Cache-Control	no-cache	Disables caching by mechanisms between the Web Services API server software and client (HTTP RFC 2616), for HTTP/1.0 and 1.1.
Pragma	no-cache	Disables caching by mechanisms between the WSAPI server software and client (HTTP RFC 2616), for HTTP/1.0 and 1.1.
Connection	close	Indicates that the connection will be closed after completion of the response (HTTP RFC 2616).
Content-Type	application/json	Included when the message body, which is in JSON format, is non-empty.
Location	Varies. See the example in the Description column.	The path portion of the URI of a newly created or updated object, such as: /api/v1/volumes/foo Encoding is UTF-8 and percent-encoded per RFC 3986.
Date	Varies according to the date.	The date and time at which the message was originated, per RFC 2616.

Request input

Clients make HTTP requests to the server and receive HTTP replies. When clients use input methods such as the HTTP POST method, or when the system returns output, the body of the message uses JSON coding. HTTP GET and HTTP DELETE operations ignore the message body.

Required and optional members

For some API operations, such as HTTP POST, the client passes a JSON object as the message body. A message body consists of a single JSON object, enclosed in braces ({...}). The object may contain sub-objects, also enclosed in braces. For example:

```
{"action":"createSnapshot","parameters":
{"name":"t840-vv-ss","id":null,"expirationHours":null,"retentionHours":null,
"readOnly":true,"comment":"My first WSAPI-created snapshot."}}
```

The JSON object includes required parameters, or members, for the operation and may include optional members. Most operations have optional members.

For example, to create a volume, the only members required are the name of the volume, the name of the CPG that provides disk space for the volume, and the size of the volume. Optional members include the ID of the volume and a comment.

When constructing a JSON object, you can omit optional members or set them to values that indicate the server should ignore them. The client sets only the fields of interest. The JSON object

need not include all members. A client can perform one of two possible operations when creating the JSON object:

- Include only the members required for the operation, or
- Include a member that is not required, but with a value that means it should be ignored.
 - A JSON object that has only ignored fields or null fields is considered empty.
 - A JSON array with no elements is considered empty.
 - Objects and arrays composed of sub-objects or sub-arrays that are empty are themselves considered empty.
 - Although objects and arrays can be present and named in input, if they are considered empty, the server can respond as if the objects and arrays are not present, and might return an error stating that required members are missing.

When writing a client in a language that provides services for serializing a class into a JSON object, it is convenient to only have a single class that represents all required or optional members.

For more information about JSON object format, see the <u>JSON</u> (jason.org) website. The following sections specify the special values to use to ignore a member.

Null members

The WSAPI supports properties with a null value. Clients written in languages that provide classes (or objects) as alternatives to primitives might generate JSON objects with a property value of null. The WSAPI ignores null properties.

For example, a client written in Java that uses the Jackson JSON processor, with uninitialized attributes cast as Boolean or Integer results in JSON properties with a value of null when using the Jackson JSON processor. Conversely, uninitialized attributes cast as boolean or int result in JSON properties with a value of 0 (zero)—which might not be meaningful for the property.

When the API server returns information, it does not include explicit null values in the JSON object for properties that have no value or that are unset. For example, if you query g a volume that is not in a domain returns a JSON object with the domain field omitted rather than containing <domain>:null.

Enumerations

Some properties have values from a fixed set of limited values. For example, the state property of a storage volume can be one of the following:

- Normal
- Degraded
- Failed

When properties like these are present in a JSON object, they are represented numerically.

In addition to the values shown in the definition of an enumeration, each enumeration can also have the value of -1, meaning that the API server has encountered a value that it does not recognize and therefore cannot assign a value from the valid set. This usually means that the user entered an invalid enumeration value, or the API server has a defect.

The values defined for an enumeration start with 1; the value 0 is unused.

Using tools that deserialize JSON into a class allows detection of an omitted enumeration property. Because the member is not assigned a non-zero value, the member retains its default or preset value of 0.

For enumerations, the symbols used in this document are for convenience in referring to values of enumerations, but are not part of the WSAPI. Integer values representing the symbols appear in JSON objects. Clients can use any symbols with the integers.

JSON types and API types

JSON uses primitive types defined by IETF RFC 4627, including:

- string
- number
- boolean
- null

The properties returned in JSON output objects and the members provided in JSON input objects use JSON primitive types with additional restrictions on valid values. Restrictions on values or format are given names that appear in the **Type** column in Table 5 (page 26). These API types are referenced in this guide in descriptions of JSON input and output.

Table 5 API types

Туре	Description
8601	JSON string with time in ISO 8601 format:
	YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssTZD,
	where TZD is one of the following:
	• Z
	• +hh:mm
	• -hh:mm
	For more information, see <u>W3C</u> (http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime)
epoch	The number of seconds since 01/01/1970 GMT.
	Also known as "Unix epoch."
float	JSON number
hex	JSON string containing a hexadecimal value.
igint32	JSON number restricted to a 32-bit signed integer where negative values are ignored by the server, and treated as if not present.
int32	JSON number restricted to a 32-bit signed integer.
MAC	JSON string containing six groups of two hexadecimal digits. The string may or may
	not be separated by a hyphen (-); for example, either of the following formats is possible:
	• AC-16-2D-36-06-F7
	• AC162D3606F7
name16	JSON string of 16 or fewer characters.
name27	A string of 27 or fewer characters, where a character is 'a' 'z', 'A' 'Z', '0' '9', '.', '_', or '
	·.
	• a-
	• A-
	• 1-
	9

Table 5 API types (continued)

Туре	Description			
	• . (period)			
	• _ (underscore)			
	- (hyphen)			
	A hyphen (-) is disallowed as the first character.			
	A name of zero characters is represented in JSON as the empty string (""). An unset name is represented in JSON as "null" (without the quotes).			
name31	JSON string of 31 or fewer characters, in which the following characters are allowed:			
	a-z			
	A-Z 0-9			
	. (dot)			
	- (dash) (You may not use dash as the first character)			
	An empty string enclosed in quotation marks ("") represents a name with no characters.			
	JSON representes an unset name as null.			
name223	JSON string of 223 or fewer characters.			
print255	JSON string of 255 or fewer characters.			
print511	JSON string of 511 or fewer characters.			
uint32	JSON number restricted to a 32-bit unsigned number.			
uuid string	Canonical form of UUID, represented by 32 hexadecimal digits. The digits are displayed in five groups, separated by hyphens, in the following form: 8-4-4-12			
	In all, the uuid string consists of 36 characters—32 alphanumeric characters and four hyphens. For example:			
	0453A945-2B96-404F-92E6-F62D12492042			
WWN	JSON string of 16 or 32 characters.			
	For port and FC host, the WWN is always 16 characters.			
	Possible characters are:			
	0–9			
	a-f A-F			
	: : (only in MAC addresses for host WWNs)			
	For example:			
	50014380231C647A			
	or:			
	50:01:43:80:23:1C:64:7A			
JSON members suffixed with MiB represent size or space in mebibtyes where 1 MiB = 1 048 576 bytes (2 ²⁰ bytes)				

JSON members suffixed with **MiB** represent size or space in mebibtyes where 1 MiB = 1,048,576 bytes (2^{20} bytes). Members suffixed with **MB** represent size or space in megabytes where 1 MB = 1,000,000 bytes (10^6 bytes). JSON members suffixed with **Pct** mean percent.

Filtering in Queries

Use the query string in a request URI to return a subset of the members of a collection. The query string begins after the character? and ends with the format of query="<query_string>".

In WSAPI 1.3 and later, the server supports a basic query string with a finite number of attributes on which filtering can be applied, to hosts, virtual volumes, port devices, and FC switch collections only.

In WSAPI 1.4 and later, queries support volume filters such as uuid, userCPG, or snapCPG, and VLUN filters, such as volumeWWN or remoteName.

WSAPI 1.5 and later supports port queries based on port type, as well as queries for System Reporter objects.

The individual objects that support filtering by query include the allowed parameters and operators, as well as example expressions.

JSON Character Encoding

Supported JSON character encoding includes the following formats:

- ASCII
- ISO-8859-1
- US-ASCII
- UTF-8
- UTF-16
- UTF-32
- UTF-16BE
- UTF-32BE
- UTF-16LE
- UTF-32LE

HTTP Status and error codes

A successful operation returns one of the following HTTP status codes:

- 200 OK
- 201 Created
- 300 Multiple Choice

A failed operation fail returns one of several HTTP status codes and the message body contains a JSON object with information specific to the 3PAR WSAPI.

The JSON object contains the members code, desc, and, when relevant, ref. The code member is a number and the rest are strings.

The JSON object contains the members as described in the following sections.

The code Member

Just as is the case with CLI text, the text in the desc member (see Table 6 (page 29)) is subject to change and cannot be relied upon. To avoid that problem, the WSAPI provides a reliable code for an error.

The error code member is a JSON numeric type. Only codes that are defined in Table 6 (page 29) and in Table 7 (page 32) will be returned.

For applications that change behavior based on errors, only the code member should be relied on. For ease of reading documentation, a symbol is defined for each numeric code, but the symbol is not part of the API. The numeric value is the contract between client and server. The codes are described in Table 6 (page 29).

Generic codes for the WSAPI are described in Table 6 (page 29).

Table 6 Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	1	500 Internal Server Error	An internal error has occurred in the server. Memory allocation failure.
INV_SSL	2	400 Bad Request	An SSL protocol violation has occurred.
INPUT_EOF	3	400 Bad Request	The client has not sent a complete request.
INPUT_TOO_LONG	4	413 Request Entity Too Large	The client has sent a request that is too long.
INV_USER_PASS	5	403 Forbidden	The username or password is invalid.
INV_SESS_KEY	6	403 Forbidden	The client request has an invalid session key.
TIMEOUT	7	408 Request Timeout	The client did not send or receive data within the time limit.
UNSUP_HTTP	8	505 HTTP Version Not Supported	The client request uses an unsupported HTTP version.
UNSUP_OP	9	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The resource does not support the operation. The operation name is not specified in the URI.
	10		(Not used by the 3PAR OS.)
URI_RES_NOT_FOUND	11	404 Not Found	The requested resource does not exist.
INV_INPUT	12	400 Bad Request	The client request contains an invalid value.
PERM_DENIED	13	403 Forbidden	Permission denied; insufficient privileges.
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	17	404 Not Found	The host does not exist.
TOO_LARGE	28	400 Bad Request	The client request contains a value that is too large.
OTHER	29	400 Bad Request	A more specific error could not be determined. An operation that fails with the error OTHER will probably be assigned a more specific error code in a future version of the API. Client code that checks for specific error codes should treat an unrecognized code the same as OTHER, so an unchanged client will behave the same in the future even if

Table 6 Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			the error code is changed to a new (and more specific) error code.
	30		(Not used by the 3PAR OS.)
SVC_UNAVAIL	31	503 Service Unavailable	The server has reached its maximum number of connections.
IN_USE	34	409 Conflict	The resource is in use.
UNSUP_REPRESENTATION	35	406 Not Acceptable	The representation specified in client's HTTP Accept header is not supported.
UNSUP_LANGUAGE	36	406 Not Acceptable	The language specified in client's HTTP Accept-Language header is not supported.
NON_EXISTENT_DOMAIN	38	404 Not Found	The domain does not exist.
INV_INPUT_WRONG_TYPE	39	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains a name-value pair where the type of the value differs from what is expected (for instance, a number is found where a string is expected). The HTTP ref member contains the name of the name-value pair.
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	40	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object is missing a required name-value pair. The HTTP ref member contains the expected name.
UNSUP_CONTENT	51	415 Unsupported Media Type	Unsupported content (as specified in the HTTP Content-Type header).
INV_INPUT_NOT_JSON_OBJ	52	400 Bad Request	A JSON object was expected but another JSON type was found.
INV_URL_PERCENT_ENCODING	56	400 Bad Request	Invalid URL percent-encoding.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	57	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: string length exceeds limit.
JSON_SYNTAX_ERR	60	400 Bad Request	JSON syntax error. When the error is associated with an object member, the HTTP ref member contains the name of the member.
JSON_NOT_SUPPORTED	61	400 Bad Request	Too many levels of nesting in JSON; numbers too large to be represented; length restrictions exceeded. When the error is associated with an object member, the HTTP ref

Table 6 Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			member contains the name of the member.
INV_HTTP_HEADER	62	400 Bad Request	Invalid HTTP header syntax.
INV_UTF	63	400 Bad Request	A request body contains a sequence of characters that is invalid for the supported UTF encoding.
INV_INPUT_NO_REQ	64	400 Bad Request	A POST request is missing a JSON request body.
INV_HTTP_REQ	65	400 Bad Request	The request line (first line) of an HTTP request does not comply with the form specified for "Request-Line" in RFC 2616.
INV_URI	66	400 Bad Request	The URI is not absolute, contains characters not allowed in a URI, contains invalid percent-encoding, or, after percent decoding, contains an invalid UTF-8 character sequence.
INV_POST_ACTION	67	400 Bad Request	An HTTP POST request contains an action member with an invalid value.
SYS_SVC_NOT_READY	68	503 Service Unavailable	Services that the system depends on in order to process the requested operation are not ready.
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	69	400 Bad Request	Input contains one or more illegal characters.
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	70	403 Forbidden	System is not licensed for this feature or functionality.
SYSTEM_ERR	95	500 Internal Server Error	A system service on which the API server depends has returned an unexpected error, preventing the API server from fulfilling the request. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_ALL_WHITE_SPACES_STR	182	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: All-white-spaces string. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with HPE 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
EMPTY_HTTP_HOST_HDR	186	503 Service Unavailable	The HTTP Host header is empty or missing. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
SYS_TOO_BUSY	270	400 Bad Request	The system is busy. Please try again later.

Table 6 Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			(WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
NO_HTTP_HDR	271	400 Bad Request	The HTTP header was not provided. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)

Operation-specific status and error codes for the WSAPI are described in Table 7 (page 32).

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
EXISTENT_CPG	14	409 Conflict	The CPG already exists
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	15	404 Not Found	The CPG does not exist
EXISTENT_HOST	16	409 Conflict	The host already exists
EXISTENT_LUN	18	409 Conflict	The VLUN already exists.
NON_EXISTENT_VLUN	19	404 Not Found	The VLUN does not exist.
NON_EXISTENT_PORT	20	404 Not Found	The port does not exist.
BAD_PORT_TYPE	21	400 Bad Request	Attempt to create VLUN with invalid port type.
EXISTENT_VOL	22	409 Conflict	The storage volume already exists.
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	23	404 Not Found	The storage volume does not exist. Volume not found.
NO_SPACE	24	400 Bad Request	Not enough space is available for the operation. This varies based on the following circumstances: In volume creation, when the CPG contains insufficient space for the specified volume size.
			 In CPG creation, when the storage system's hardware configuration does not support the requested LD layout In CPG creation,
			when the chunklets that are required for

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			the requested LD layout are in the process of being cleaned.
HAS_RO_CHILD	25	409 Conflict	The volume has a read-only child.
EXPORTED_VLUN	26	409 Conflict	The VLUN is still exported.
RETAINED	27	409 Conflict	Volume retention time has not expired.
HAS_CHILD	32	409 Conflict	The volume has a child volume.
NO_SNAP_CPG	33	409 Conflict	No snapshot CPG has been configured for the volume.
INV_SET_SIZE	37	400 Bad Request	Invalid RAID set size.
INV_INPUT_DUP_NAME	41	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains more than one name-value pair with the same name. The HTTP ref member contains the name.
INV_INPUT_UNREC_NAME	42	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains a name-value pair with a name that is unrecognized. The HTTP ref member contains the name.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	43	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains a name-value pair with a numeric value that exceeds the expected range. The HTTP ref member contains the name.
INV_INPUT_PARAM_CONFLICT	44	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains a name-value pair that cannot be present with another name-value parameter that is present. The HTTP ref member contains the name.
INV_INPUT_EMPTY_STR	45	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains a name-value pair with an empty string (distinct from a null string) where a string of length greater than zero is required.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_BAD_ENUM_VALUE	46	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains an enum property with a value that is not in the valid range.
INV_INPUT_WARN_GT_LIMIT	47	400 Bad Request	The allocation warning level is higher than the allocation limit.
INV_INPUT_USR_ALRT_NON_TPVV	48	400 Bad Request	User space allocation alerts are valid only with a TPVV.
INV_INPUT_RETAIN_GT_EXPIRE	49	400 Bad Request	The volume retention time is greater than the expiration time.
INV_INPUT_VV_POLICY	50	400 Bad Request	An invalid policy (for example, system or caching) is specified for the volume.
BAD_CPG_PATTERN	53	400 Bad Request	A pattern in a CPG specifies illegal values.
MISSING_VLUN_EXPORT_INFO	54	400 Bad Request	Missing both hostname and port position.
INV_INPUT_PORT_SPECIFICATION	55	400 Bad Request	Incorrect port specification.
INV_INPUT_TIME	58	400 Bad Request	Invalid time specified.
EXISTENT_ID	59	409 Conflict	An ID exists.
INV_INPUT_TOO_MANY_WWN_OR_iSCSI	71	400 Bad Request	Too many World Wide Names (WWNs) or iSCSI names are specified. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
AUTO_LUN_ID_UNAVAILABLE	72	409 Conflict	LUN ID cannot be assigned within the specified range. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
EXISTENT_PATH	73	409 Conflict	Host WWN/iSCSI name is already used by another host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_CHAP	74	404 Not Found	No CHAP has been configured for host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_UNIQUE_CHAP_SECRET	75	409 Conflict	Target CHAP and initiator CHAP are the same.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			Target CHAP secret and initiator CHAP secret must be unique. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NO_INITIATOR_CHAP	76	404 Not Found	The host CHAP must be enabled before the target CHAP is set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
HOST_IN_SET	77	409 Conflict	Host is a member of a set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_ONE_REQUIRED	78	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: one of the parameters is required. The HTTP ref member contains a comma-separated list of parameters. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_BAD_LENGTH	79	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: The string length is not within in valid range. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_PATH	80	400 Bad Request	Path does not exist. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_MODIFY_USR_CPG_TPVV	81	403 Forbidden	Cannot modify user CPG of a TPVV. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	82	403 Forbidden	The snap CPG is not in the same domain as the user CPG. The CPG is not in the current domain. (WSAPI 1.2 and later) The CPG is not in the same domain as the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PEER_VOLUME	83	403 Forbidden	Operation not allowed on peer volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	84	403 Forbidden	Operation not allowed on internal volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SYS_VOLUME	85	403 Forbidden	Operation not allowed on system volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_NOT_DEFINED_ALL_NODES	86	409 Conflict	Invalid operation. Volume is not defined on all nodes. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_ONLINE_COPY_IN_PROGRESS	87	409 Conflict	Invalid operation. Online copy is in progress. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_CONV_IN_PROGRESS	88	409 Conflict	Invalid Operation. Volume conversion is in progress. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SNAPSPACE_NOT_MOVED_TO_CPG	89	409 Conflict	Invalid operation. Snapshot space must be moved first. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_ACCOUNTING_IN_PROGRESS	90	409 Conflict	Invalid operation. Volume accounting is in progress. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_ZERO_DETECT_TPVV	91	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation. Zero detect policy on TPVV. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_CPG_RAIDO_DISABLED	92	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation. RAID-0 must be enabled. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_CPG_RAID5_NL_DISABLED	93	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation. RAID-5 on NL drives must be enabled. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_GROW_SIZE_TOO_SMALL	94	400 Bad Request	CPG grow size is too small. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CPG_ON_SNAPSHOT	96	409 Conflict	CPG cannot be assigned to a snapshot.
INV_OPERATION_VLUN_PCOPY_TARGET_VV	97	409 Conflict	Volume is a target of physical copy.
INV_INPUT_DUP_PATH	98	400 Bad Request	Duplicate path specified.
LUN_HOSTPERSONA_CONFLICT	99	409 Conflict	LUN number and persona capability conflict.
NON_EXISTENT_QOS_RULE	100	404 Not Found	QoS rule does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
EXISTENT_SET	101	409 Conflict	The set already exists. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_SET	102	404 Not Found	The set does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VVSET_QOS_TARGET	103	409 Conflict	The VV set is a target of a QoS rule. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_IN_SET	104	409 Conflict	The object is already part of the set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_IN_DOMAINSET	105	409 Conflict	The host is in a domain set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_NOT_IN_SET	106	404 Not Found	The object is not part of the set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	107	409 Conflict	Objects must be in the same domain to perform the operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE	108	403 Forbidden	The volume has an internal inconsistency error. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	109	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
LUN_ID_CONFLICT	110	409 Conflict	LUN ID conflict. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INVALID_CURSOR_ID	111	400 Bad Request	Invalid cursor ID for chunking. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_IO_MIN_GOAl_GRT_MAX_LIMIT	112	400 Bad Request	The I/O maximum limit should be greater than the minimum goal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_BW_MIN_GOAL_GRT_MAX_LIMIT	113	400 Bad Request	The bandwidth maximum limit should be greater than the minimum goal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
EXISTENT_QOS_RULE	114	400 Bad Request	The QoS rule already exists.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_BELOW_RANGE	115	400 Bad Request	The number is below the expected range. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_QOS_PATTERN	116	400 Bad Request	Invalid QoS rule pattern. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_QOS_TARGET_OBJECT	117	400 Bad Request	Invalid QoS target object. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	118	403 Forbidden	The volume is not in the current domain. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NON_BASE_VOLUME	119	403 Forbidden	The volume is not a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_IN_REMOTE_COPY	120	403 Forbidden	The volume is involved in remote copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_EXPORTED	121	403 Forbidden	The volume is exported. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_TO_SELF	122	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is the same as the parent volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_TO_BASE	123	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is the base of the parent volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_READONLY_SNAPSHOT	124	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is a read-only snapshot. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NO_SNAPSHOT_ALLOWED	125	403 Forbidden	The parent volume must allow snapshots. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_PARENT_TOO_BIG	126	409 Conflict	The parent volume is larger in size than the destination volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS	127	403 Forbidden	Internal volume cleanup is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
INV_OPERATION_VV_CIRCULAR_COPY	128	403 Forbidden	The parent volume is a copy of the destination copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NOT_IN_NORMAL_STATE	129	403 Forbidden	The volume state is not normal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	130	409 Conflict	The volume has a copy in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_FAILED_ONLINE_COPY	131	409 Conflict	The volume has a failed online copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NO_PARENT	132	403 Forbidden	The volume has no physical parent. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VVCOPY	133	404 Not Found	Physical copy not found. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_LIMIT_REACHED	134	503 Service Unavailable	Maximum number of volumes has been reached. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
SNAPSHOT_LIMIT_REACHED	135	503 Service Unavailable	Maximum number of snapshots has been reached. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_ID_LIMIT_REACHED	136	503 Service Unavailable	Maximum number of volume IDs has been reached. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INVALID_INPUT_VV_PATTERN	137	400 Bad Request	Invalid volume pattern specified. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
EMPTY_SET	138	404 Not Found	The set is empty. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_READONLY_TO_READONLY_SNAP	139	403 Forbidden	Creating a read-only copy from a read-only volume is not permitted. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SNAP_PARENT_SAME_BASE	140	403 Forbiddenn	Two parent snaps share same base volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
VV_IN_STALE_STATE	141	403 Forbidden	The volume is stale. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NOT_STARTED	142	403 Forbidden	The volume is not started. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_UNAVAILABLE	143	403 Forbidden	The volume is not accessible. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
CPG_ALLOCATION_WARNING_REACHED	144	503 Service Unavailable	The CPG has reached the allocation warning. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_TASK	145	404 Not Found	Task not found. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_EMPTY_VVSET	146	400 Bad Request	The VV set is empty. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_MATCHED_HOSTSET	147	400 Bad Request	Cannot export host sets with port (matched set). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_QUERY_STRING	148	400 Bad Request	Invalid query string. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
SET_SIZE_NOT_SAME	149	409 Conflict	The set sizes are different. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_UNSUPPORTED_VV_TYPE	150	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: Cannot grow this type of volume.(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_TUNE_IN_PROGRESS	151	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume tuning is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_VV_GROW_SIZE	152	400 Bad Request	Invalid grow size.(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NEW_SIZE_EXCEED_CPG_LIMIT	153	403 Forbidden	New volume size exceeds CPG limit.(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NEW_SIZE_IS_SMALLER	154	403 Forbidden	New volume size is smaller than current size. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
VV_NEW_SIZE_EXCEED_LIMIT	155	403 Forbidden	New volume size exceeds the limit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SA_SD_SPACE_REMOVED	156	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation. Volume SA or SD space is being removed.(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PROMOTE_IN_PROGRESS	157	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume promotion is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PARENT_OF_PCOPY	158	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume is the parent of a physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_BUSY	159	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume is currently busy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_VV_TARGET_OF_QOS_RULE	160	409 Conflict	The volume is the target of a QoS rule. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_CPG_NOT_IN_AO_CONFIG	161	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: CPG is not in an 3PAR AO configuration. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_AO_CONFIG_CONFLICT	162	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: AO configuration conflict between CPGs. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_MODIFY_SNP_CPG_TPVV	163	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Cannot change snap CPG of a TPVV. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_MODIFY_USR_CPG_CPVV	164	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Cannot change USR CPG of an FPVV. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_PCOPY	165	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The volume is a physical copy.
INV_OPERATION_CANNOT_STOP_ONLINE_PROMOTE	166	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The online promote cannot be stopped. Instead, use canceltask.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			(WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	167	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The parent is involved in a physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_BASE_VOLUME	168	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The volume is a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PROMOTE_TARGET_NOT_BASE_VV	169	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The promote target is not a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_SIZE_HAS_INCREASED	170	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The parent volume size has increased. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_VV_EXPORTED	171	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The parent volume is exported. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_CANNOT_CANCEL_TASK	172	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The task cannot be canceled. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_RC_TASK	173	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Remote copy synchronizations can be canceled only by using a stoprcopygroup operation. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
	174		(Not used by the 3PAR OS.)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
NON_ACTIVE_TASK	175	400 Bad Request	The task is not active at this time. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INVALID_TASK_ID	176	400 Bad Request	Invalid task ID specified. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_TASK_CANCEL_IN_PROGRESS	177	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: A task involving the volume is being canceled. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
VV_NEEDS_TO_BE_CHECKED	178	403 Forbidden	The volume needs to be checked. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
NODE_DOWN	179	403 Forbidden	The node is down. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
_	180		(Not used by the 3PAR OS.)
_	181		(Not used by the 3PAR OS.)
INV_INPUT_VV_IS_TPVV	183	403 Forbidden	Volume is already thinly provisioned. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_INPUT_VV_IS_FPVV	184	403 Forbidden	Volume is already fully provisioned. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PROMOTE_IS_NOT_IN_PROGRESS	185	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume promotion is not in progress. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	187	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_SNAPSHOT	188	404 Not Found	The specified snapshot does not exist. The remote-copy group target is not unique.
RCOPY_GROUP_SNAPSHOT_IS_RW	189	403 Forbidden	The specified snapshot can only be read-only. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_RO	190	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted to the remote-copy group cannot be read-only. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_HAS_NO_CPG	191	403 Forbidden	The volume on the target cannot be created automatically because no CPG has been defined in the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_EXISTENT_VOL	192	409 Conflict	The specified volume is already in the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_EXISTENT_VOL_ON_TARGET	193	409 Conflict	The specified secondary volume to be automatically created already exists on the target. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	194	403 Forbidden	The specified target is not a target of the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_SIZE_NOT_MATCH	195	403 Forbidden	The size of the volume added to the remote-copy group does not match the size of the volume on the target. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_NON_EXISTENT_VOL_ON_TARGET	196	404 Not Found	The specified secondary volume does not exist on the target. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NO_SNAPSHOT_SPACE	197	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted into the remote-copy group requires that snapshot space be allocated. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOL_NO_SNAPSHOT_SPACE	198	403 Forbidden	The specified secondary volumes on the target require snapshot space. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_PHYSICAL_COPY	199	403 Forbidden	A physical copy cannot be added to a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_VOL_REACHED_PERIODIC	200	403 Forbidden	The number of periodic-mode volumes on the system has reached the limit. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_VOL_REACHED_SYNC	201	403 Forbidden	The number of synchronous-mode volumes on the system has reached the limit. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_VOL_REACHED_ASYNC	202	403 Forbidden	(Not used by the 3PAR OS.) The number of asynchronous-mode volumes on the system has reached the limit. (WSAPI 1.5)
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_VOL_REACHED	203	403 Forbidden	The number of mixed-mode volumes on the system has reached the limit. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_IS_NOT_READY	204	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy configuration is not ready for commands. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_INTERNAL_CONSISTENCY_ERR	205	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted into the remote-copy group has an internal consistency error. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BEING_REMOVED	206	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted into the remote-copy group is being removed. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOL_EXPORTED	207	403 Forbidden	Secondary volumes cannot be admitted when they are exported.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			(WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_PEER_PROVISIONED	208	403 Forbidden	A peer-provisioned volume cannot be admitted into a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_ONLINE_CONVERSION	209	403 Forbidden	Online volume conversions do not support remote copy. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_ONLINE_PROMOTE	210	403 Forbidden	Online promote operations do not support remote copy. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_ONLINE_COPY	211	403 Forbidden	Online volume copy operations do not support remote copy. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_CLEAN_UP	212	403 Forbidden	Cleanup of internal volume is in progress. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_INTERNAL	213	403 Forbidden	Internal volumes cannot be admitted into a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	214	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has a different domain than the volume. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	215	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has already been started. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BUSY	216	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is currently busy. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IN_OTHER_GROUP	217	403 Forbidden	The volume is already in another remote-copy group. A volume cannot be in more than one remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET_NUMBER	218	403 Forbidden	The wrong number of targets is specified for the remote-copy group.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			(WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_SUPPORT_VOL_ID	219	403 Forbidden	The target for the remote-copy group does not support volume IDs. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_SELF_MIRRORED	220	403 Forbidden	The target is self-mirrored. Volumes cannot be mirrored to themselves (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	221	403 Forbidden	The operation should be performed only on the primary side. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_TARGET_IS_NOT_READY	222	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group target is not ready. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_UNSUPPORTED_TARGET_VERSION	223	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The target 3PAR OS version is not supported. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MULTIPLE_VOL_IN_SAME_FAMILY	224	403 Forbidden	A remote-copy group cannot contain multiple volumes in the same family tree. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MULTIPLE_RW_SNAPSHOT_IN_SAME_FAMILY	225	403 Forbidden	Only one read/write snapshot in the same family can be added to a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_SYNC_SNAPSHOT_IN_MULTIPLE_TARGET	226	403 Forbidden	A synchronization snapshot cannot be set with multiple targets. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_ADD_VOL_FAILED	227	403 Forbidden	Failed to add volume to the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_ADD_VOL_FAILED_PARTIAL	228	403 Forbidden	Adding volume to remote-copy group succeeded on some targets. An attempt is being made to clean up. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
RCOPY_GROUP_EMPTY	229	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group does not contain any volumes. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_TARGET_NOT_SPECIFIED	230	403 Forbidden	A target must be specified to complete this operation. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_ALL_VOLUMES_SPECIFIED	231	403 Forbidden	All the volumes in the remote-copy group must be specified to complete this operation. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NOT_IN_GROUP	232	404 Not Found	The volume is not in a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_RENAME_RESYNC_SNAPSHOT_FAILED	233	403 Forbidden	Renaming of the remote-copy group resynchronization snapshot failed. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_REMOVE_REMOTE_VOLUME_FAILED	234	400 Bad Request	Removal of the volume from the remote-copy group failed. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_CREATED_MIRROR_CONFIG_OFF	235	400 Bad Request	The remote-copy group was created when the configuration mirroring policy was turned off on the target. However, this policy is now turned on. In order to dismiss a volume from the remote-copy group, the configuration mirroring policy must be turned off. Retry after turning the policy off. The remote-copy group must be started before the policy can be turned
			on again. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MIXED_MODES_ON_ONE_TARGET	236	400 Bad Request	Remote-copy groups with different modes on a single target are not supported. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	237	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group already exists. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_TOO_MANY_TARGETS	238	400 Bad Request	Too many remote copy group targets have been specified. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_NOT_UNIQUE	239	400 Bad Request	The remote-copy group target is not unique. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MODE_NOT_SUPPORTED	240	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group mode is not supported. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_STARTED	241	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is not started. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_GROUP_REACHED_PERIODIC	242	503 Service Unavailable	The maximum number of remote-copy groups in periodic mode has been reached. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_GROUP_REACHED_SYNC	243	503 Service Unavailable	The maximum number of remote-copy groups in synchronous mode has been reached. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_GROUP_REACHED_ASYNC	244	503 Service Unavailable	(Not used by the 3PAR OS.) The maximum number of remote-copy groups in asynchronous mode has been reached. (WSAPI 1.5)
RCOPY_GROUP_SECONDARY_GROUP_MORE_THAN_ONE_BACKUP_TARGET	245	403 Forbidden	Secondary groups should have only one target that is not a backup. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MORE_THAN_ONE_SYNC_TARGET	246	503 Service Unavailable	Remote-copy groups can have no more than one mode in synchronous mode. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_MORE_THAN_ONE_PERIODIC_TARGET	247	503 Service Unavailable	Remote-copy groups can have no more than one mode in periodic mode.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			(WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_ONE_TO_ONE_CONFIG_FOR_MIXED_MODE	248	403 Forbidden	Mixed mode is supported for only in a 1-to-1 remote-copy configuration. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_TARGET_MODE_NOT_SUPPORTED	249	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target mode is not supported. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_TARGET_IN_PEER_PERSISTENCE_SYNC_GROUP_ONLY	250	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target is configured with peer persistence; only synchronous groups can be added. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_TARGET_MULTI_TARGET_NOT_SUPPORTED	251	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target was created in an earlier version of the 3PAR OS that does not support multiple targets. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_TARGET_VOL_AUTO_CREATION_NOT_SUPPORTED	252	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target is in an older version of the 3PAR OS that does not support autocreation of volumes. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOL_IS_RO	253	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy target volume cannot be read-only. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_SNAPSHOT_PARENT_MISMATCH	254	403 Forbidden	The names of the snapshot and its parent do not match. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_IN_FAILOVER_STATE	255	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is in failover state; both the source system and the target system are in the primary state. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_SECONDARY_DOES_NOT_MATCH_PRIMARY	256	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is in the failover state. Both systems are in the primary state. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOLUME_MISMATCH	257	404 Not Found	Secondary group on target system has a

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			mismatched volume configuration. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_EXISTENT_VOL_WWN_ON_TARGET	258	404 Not Found	Secondary volume WWN already exists on the target. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_VOLUME_ALREADY_SYNCED	259	404 Not Found	Volume is already synchronized. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_INCORRECT_SNAPSHOT_OR_VOLUME_SPECIFIED	260	400 Bad Request	An incorrect starting snapshot or volume was specified, or the snapshot or volume does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_MAX_SYNC_TARGET_REACHED	261	503 Service Unavailable	The maximum number of remote-copy synchronous targets has been reached. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_MAX_PERIODIC_TARGET_REACHED	262	503 Service Unavailable	The maximum number of remote-copy periodic targets has been reached. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
RCOPY_MAX_ASYNC_TARGET_REACHED	263	503 Service Unavailable	(Not used by the 3PAR OS.) The maximum number of remote-copy asynchronous targets has been reached. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
INV_OPERATION_SET_AUTO_CREATED	264	403 Forbidden	The set was created automatically Members cannot be added or removed. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
INV_OPERATION_SNAPSHOT_NOT_SAME_TYPE	265	403 Forbidden	Snapshot CPG should be tuned. Some snapshots in the volume set are read-only, some are read-write. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
INV_OPERATION_SNAPSHOT_CPG_TUNE_NEEDED	266	403 Forbidden	Snapshot CPG should be tuned. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_ROLE	267	404 Not Found	The role does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
NON_LOCAL_USER	268	404 Not Found	User not a local user. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_USER	269	400 Bad Request	User not found. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
DEDUP_OPERATION_NOT_SUPPORTED	272	403 Forbidden	The system does not support deduplication operations. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
INV_INPUT_VV_IS_TDVV	273	403 Forbidden	The volume is already deduplicated. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_MODIFY_USR_CPG_TDVV	274	403 Forbidden	Cannot change USR CPG of a TDVV to a different CPG. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
TDVV_COUNT_EXCEED_CPG_LIMIT	275	403 Forbidden	The TDVV count has exceeded the limit per CPG. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_STARTED	276	403 Forbidden	Remote-copy group not started. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_INVOLVED_IN_SYNCHRONIZATION	277	403 Forbidden	Remote-copy group is already involved in Synchronization (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_POLICY_FOR_SYNC_GROUP	278	403 Forbidden	Invalid policy for a synchronous target. The over_per_alert and no_over_per_alert policies are valid only for asynchronous periodic groups. The target is not in asynchronous periodic mode. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_POLICY_FOR_PERIODIC_GROUP	279	403 Forbidden	Invalid policy for a periodic group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_NOT_PERIODIC	280	403 Forbidden	Target in group is not periodic. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_OPERATION_ON_MULTIPLE_TARGETS	281	403 Forbidden	The operation is not supported on multiple targets. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
INV_OPERATION_RCOPY_GROUP_ROLE_CONFLICT	282	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is not in the correct role for this operation. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_SECONDARY_SIDE	283	403 Forbidden	The operation should be issues only on the secondary side. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_STOPPED	284	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is not stopped. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
NON_EXISTENT_FLASH_CACHE	285	404 Not Found	The flash cache does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
EXISTENT_FLASH_CACHE	286	409 Conflict	The flash cache already exists. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
FLASH_CACHE_NOT_SUPPORTED	287	403 Forbidden	Flash cache is not supported. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
FLASH_CACHE_IS_BEING_REMOVED	288	403 Forbidden	The flash cache is being removed. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
INV_FLASH_CACHE_SIZE	289	400 Bad Request	Invalid flash cache size. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
NO_DISK_PRESENT	290	400 Bad Request	The specified disks are not present in the system.
NON_EXISTENT_TEMPLATE	291	404 Not Found	The specified template does not exist.

Table 7 Operation-specific API code Member Status and error codes (continued)

API Error	API Error Code	HTTP Code	Description
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
INV_OPERATION_RCOPY_GROUP_MODE_CONFLICT	292	403 Forbidden	The group mode is not supported for this operation. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
NON_EXISTENT_AO	293	404 Not Found	Specified AO config does not exist
RCOPY_GROUP_VOLUME_NOT_SYNCED	294	403 Forbidden	Volume not synced. Target does not exist in the remote copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_NOT_IN_GROUP	295	404 Not Found	Invalid system reporter parameter name or value
INV_REPORT_PARAM	296	400 Bad Request	Invalid system reporter parameter name or its value
SYSTEM_REPORTER_DATA_NOT_AVAILABLE	297	404 Not Found	System reporter data not available.
NON_EXISTENT_PERSONA	298	404 Not Found	Host persona does not exist. Attributes partially set successfully, but there might be some errors.
PARTIAL_EXECUTION_SUCCESS	299	400 Bad Request	Partially successful setting attributes. Errors possible.
ALL_EXECUTION_FAILED	300	400 Bad Request	All attribute setting failed.
RCOPY_TARGET_NOT_ASYNC	301	403 Forbidden	The target in the remote copy group is not asynchronous.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_POLICY_FOR_GROUP_TARGET	302	403 Forbidden	The policy is not valid for remote copy group's target.
PARAMETER_ALREADY_SPECIFIED	303	400 Bad Request	Parameter already specified.

The desc Member

The desc member provides supplementary information that helps explain the reason for the error code. Hewlett Packard Enterprise recommends avoiding parsing the desc member and using it only for display purposes. For example, the desc member for an error may change from No snap CPG specified in one storage system version to Error: The volume must have a snap CPG in another version. The associated WSAPI error code does not change.

① IMPORTANT: The text in the desc member is subject to change between releases.

Examples of desc include:

```
{"code":28, "desc": "client request contains values that are too large"}
{"code":24, "desc": "insufficient space for requested operation"}
```

The ref Member

If an error occurs, the ref member can specify the reason for the error. For example, if the client sends an incorrect value for a JSON member, the system can use the ref member information to identify the member with the incorrect value. It is not always necessary or useful to include a ref member, so it does not appear for all errors.

Sample Request

```
POST /api/v1/hosts
HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
Host: storsys1:8080
Accept: application/json
{"name":abc}
Sample Response
```

```
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
Date: Tue, Wed, 21 May 2013 22:15:52 GMT
Server: hp3par-wsapi
Content-Type: application/json
Connection: close
{"code":60, "desc": "JSON syntax error", "ref": "name"}
```

HTTP error codes

In addition to the API-specific error information, the response to a client request that has failed will include an HTTP error code. Each API error code is associated with an HTTP status code as shown in "Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes" (page 29).

The following is an example of a failed client request, followed by the server response showing API error code 5 in association with HTTP status code 403 Forbidden:

Request

```
POST /api/v1/credentials HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: application/json
Host: storsys1:8080
Content-Length: 44
Expect: 100-continue
Accept: application/json
{"password": "not bob's password", "user": "bob"}
Response
HTTP/1.1 403 Forbidden
Date: Tue, Wed, 31 Oct 2012 22:15:52 GMT
Server: hp3par-wsapi
```

{"code":5, "desc": "invalid user or password"}

Content-Type: application/json

Connection: close

System Access

This section discusses the use of session keys with the WSAPI. Session keys enable access to the HTTP methods for a single session.

Creating Credentials

In order to use the Web Services, you must create a session key by providing a username and password. The username and password are the same that you would use to access the 3PAR storage server through the 3PAR CLI or the 3PAR MC. The authorization carries the same user permissions for the WSAPI as for the CLI or MC, in that you have permission to perform the same operations through the API (where available) as you would with the CLI or MC.

- Create a session key using the HTTP POST method with a URI of the following format: https://cstorage system>:8080/api/v1/credentials
- 2. The message body of the request is a JSON object, with members as shown in Table 8 (page 56).

Table 8 Session Key Message body Member JSON objects

Member	JSON type	Value	Description
user	string	Username	User's name.
password	string	User's password	User's password.

For error output for this and other conditions, see "HTTP Status and error codes" (page 28).

Creating a Session Key

Except when querying the API version and when creating and deleting a session key, the session key is required for all operations and is passed in an HTTP header with the name X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey.

Each session key is associated with the IP address of the client that originally requested it, and subsequent use is restricted to requests from that same IP address. An example of creating a session key using cURL (a command-line utility available for most Linux distributions) is as follows:

1. Enter the following (in a single command line):

```
curl -k -H "Accept:application/json" -H
"Content-Type:application/json" --data-binary
'{"user":"example","password":"example"}'
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/credentials
```

2. The system returns the HTTP code 201 Created, the URI of the newly created session key in the Location portion of the HTTP header, and a message body with the JSON object; see Table 9 (page 57).

Example

```
HTTP/1.1 201 Created
Date: Thu, 28 Jul 2011 00:00:38 GMT
Server: hp3par-wsapi
Cache-Control: no-cache
Pragma: no-cache
Content-Type: application/json
Location: /api/v1/credentials/48A70B8A8301C458037E0821
Connection: close
{"key":"48A70B8A8301C458037E0821"}
```

Table 9 Message body JSON objects for Session Key creation

Member	JSON type	Description
key	string	The session key.

Using a Session Key

Except for creating and deleting a session key, the session key is required for all operations. The key is passed in an HTTP header with the following name:

```
X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey
```

Example using the cURL command line utility

```
curl -s -H "X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey: 48A70B8A8301C458037E0821" \
http://InServ1:8080/api/v1/volumes
```

The resulting HTTP request appears as follows:

```
GET /api/v1/volumes HTTP/1.1
User-Agent: curl/7.21.3 (i686-pc-linux-gnu) libcurl/7.21.3
OpenSSL/0.9.8ozlib/1.2.3.4 libidn/1.18
Host: InServ1:8080
Accept: */*
X-HPE3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey: 48A70B8A8301C458037E0821
Supported JSON sub-objects for the Accept: */* header are shown in Table 3 (page 23).
```

Session Key Security

Because session keys allow access to the storage server, client applications should not display session keys or otherwise make them visible to end users. Revealing a session key is similar to revealing a password in that an unauthorized person who obtains a session key can use it to access the storage server until the key is deleted.

Beginning with WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2, protocol connections accept only TLS v1 or higher. SSL v3 is no longer supported.

Multiple Session Keys

A multi-threaded client application can use one session key in multiple threads concurrently. However, the requested operations will be serialized by the server. When true concurrency is needed, a client can create a session key for each concurrent thread.

Maximum Number of WSAPI Sessions

Starting with 3PAR OS 3.1.3, the WSAPI server uses a processing scheme that is distributed across nodes and can handle a higher number of concurrent sessions.

The maximum number of WSAPI sessions that can be accommodated concurrently depends on the number of nodes in the storage system, system memory, the location of the master and network nodes, and other factors. For a two-node storage system over FC, for instance, the maximum number of WSAPI sessions is 24; on an eight-node cluster, the maximum is 672. See Table 10 (page 58).

Table 10 Maximum WSAPI Sessions per Node

Storage Model	Number of Nodes in Cluster	Maximum Number of Sessions per Node	Total WSAPI Sessions
HPE 3PAR T-Class	2	24	24
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7200 Storage	2	36	36
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7400 Storage ¹	2	36	36
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7450 Storage ¹	2	36	36
HPE 3PAR F-Class	4	24	48 to 72
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7400 Storage	4	36	72 to 108
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7450 Storage ¹	4	36	72 to 108
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 10400 Storage systems (before December 2013)	4	48	96 to 144
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 10400 Storage systems (December 2013 and later)	8	96	192 to 288
HPE 3PAR StoreServ 10800 Storage	8	96	576 to 672

The HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7400 Storage and HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7450 Storage systems can be configured with two or four nodes. The two-node system can be upgraded to four nodes.

The maximum number of WSAPI sessions on a cluster depends on the following factors:

- The number of nodes in the cluster
- The maximum number of sessions per node
 - Two-node clusters:

Two nodes are considered a single unit, so the number of nodes included in the total calculation of sessions is 1, and the total number of WSAPI sessions will be:

- (1) * (maximum number of sessions per node)
- Four-node or eight-node clusters:

If *n* is the number of nodes on these systems, then:

- If the master and network nodes are on the same machine, then the number of nodes processing the request will be n - 1, and the total number of WSAPI sessions will be:
 - (*n* 1) * (maximum number of sessions per node)
- If the master and network nodes are on separate machines, then the number of nodes processing the request will be n - 2, and the total number of WSAPI sessions will be:
 - (n-2) * (maximum number of sessions per node)

On the 3PAR StoreServ 10400 Storage (after December 2013) and the 3PAR StoreServ 10800 Storage, the WSAPI server excludes the network and master nodes from processing HTTP requests. (The sole exception is that the network node will process an HTTP GET request for WSAPI configuration information.) Consequently, these nodes do not enter the maximum-session calculation.

The maximum number of sessions that the WSAPI server can handle at any given time can be queried by using an HTTP GET operation. For more information, see "Getting WSAPI configuration information" (page 202).

Deleting a Session Key

When a client is finished making requests to the server it should delete the session keys it created. This frees up server resources and allows for better server performance.

① IMPORTANT: Unused session keys expire automatically after the configured session times out.

To delete a session key, send a request with the HTTP DELETE method and the URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/credentials/<session key>

The <session key> parameter contains the session key you created. For more information, see "Creating Credentials" (page 56).

Session key deletion success

A successful session key deletion returns the HTTP status code 200 OK without a message body.

Session key deletion errors

An error condition returns an error object as a message body.

Example

To delete credentials using cURL, enter the following command (as a single line):

curl -X DELETE -H "Accept: application/json"

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/credentials/1-c86aedb2e7e98b41-b06d2d50

Session timeout

By default, the idle timeout for a session is 15 minutes. To change this value, use the setwsapi -timeout CLI command. The range is 3 to 1440 minutes. A user can view this value with the CLI command showwsapi -d.

4 Working with Common Provisioning Groups (CPGs)

You can use a CPG to create a virtual pool of logical disks that allows virtual volumes to share the resources of the CPG and allocates space on demand. You can create FPVVs and TPVVs that draw space from the logical disk pool.

You can use this chapter to:

- Create a CPG
- Modify a CPG
- Remove a CPG
- Query a CPG

CPG enumeration and configuration objects

Many of the CPG operation objects have enumerations or contain sub-objects, as described in the following sections.

CPG LDLayout JSON objects

LDLayout is a sub-object of the CPG object for creation and modification. The CPG objects SAGrowth and SDGrowth also return LDLayout upon query of CPGs. See Table 11 (page 60).

Table 11 JSON objects for CPG LDLayout

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
RAIDType	number	RAIDType Enum	Negative values	Specifies the RAID type for the logical disk.
setSize	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the set size in the number of chunklets.
на	number	HA Enum	Negative values	Specifies that the layout must support the failure of one port pair, one cage, or one magazine.
chunkletPosPref	number	chunkletPosPref Enum	Negative values	Specifies the chunklet location preference characteristics.
diskPatterns	array of objects	array of diskPatterns objects	None	Specifies patterns for candidate disks.

CPG RAIDType enumeration

Table 12 (page 60) lists the RAID type enumeration values specified upon creation, modification, and query.

Table 12 CPG RAIDType enumeration values for RAID type

Symbol	Value	Description
RO	1	RAID level 0
R1	2	RAID level 1
R5	3	RAID level 5
R6	4	RAID level 6

CPG HA enumeration

Upon creation, modification, or query, specify the HA setting as a JSON object HA with an enumeration based on Table 13 (page 61).

Table 13 CPG HA enumeration values

Symbol	Value	Description
PORT	1	Support failure of a port.
CAGE	2	Support failure of a drive cage.
MAG	3	Support failure of a drive magazine.

CPG chunkletPosPref enumeration

Upon creation, modification, or query, specify the chunklet location preference characteristics as a JSON object, with enumeration as shown in Table 14 (page 61).

Table 14 CPG chunkletPosPref enumeration values

Symbol	Value	Description	
FIRST	1	Lowest numbered available chunklets, where transfer rate is the fastest.	
LAST	2	Highest numbered available chunklets, where transfer rate is the slowest.	

CPG diskPatterns JSON object

The JSON object <code>diskPatterns</code> is a sub-object of the <code>LDLayout</code> object for creation and modification of CPG objects. The <code>diskPatterns</code> object, which is also returned within the <code>LDLayout</code> object upon CPG query, specifies a pattern for candidate disks, as shown in Table 15 (page 61).

Table 15 CPG diskPatterns JSON object values

Member	JSON type	Ignored values	Description
nodeList	string	Null	Specifies one or more nodes. Nodes are identified by one or more integers. Multiple nodes are separated with a single comma (1,2,3). A range of nodes is separated with a hyphen (0–7). The primary path of the disks must be on the specified node number.
slotList	string	Null	Specifies one or more PCI slots. Slots are identified by one or more integers. Multiple slots are separated with a single comma (1,2,3). A range of slots is separated with a hyphen (0–7). The primary path of the disks must be on the specified PCI slot number(s).
portList	string	Null	Specifies one or more ports. Ports are identified by one or more integers. Multiple ports are separated with a single comma (1,2,3). A range of ports is separated with a hyphen (0–4). The primary path of the disks must be on the specified port number(s).
cageList	string	Null	Specifies one or more drive cages. Drive cages are identified by one or more integers. Multiple drive cages are separated with a single comma (1,2,3). A range of drive cages is separated with

Table 15 CPG diskPatterns JSON object values (continued)

Member	JSON type	Ignored values	Description
			a hyphen (0–3). The specified drive cage(s) must contain disks.
magList	string	Null	Specifies one or more drive magazines. Drive magazines are identified by one or more integers. Multiple drive magazines are separated with a single comma (1,2,3). A range of drive magazines is separated with a hyphen (0–7). The specified magazine(s) must contain disks.
diskPosList	string	Null	Specifies one or more disk positions within a drive magazine. Disk positions are identified by one or more integers. Multiple disk positions are separated with a single comma (1,2,3). A range of disk positions is separated with a hyphen (0–3). The specified portion(s) must contain disks.
diskList	string	Null	Specifies one or more physical disks. Disks are identified by one or more integers. Multiple disks are separated with a single comma (1,2,3). A range of disks is separated with a hyphen (0–3). Disks must match the specified ID(s).
totalChunkletsGreaterThan	number	Negative values	Specifies that physical disks with total chunklets greater than the number specified be selected.
totalChunkletsLessThan	number	Negative values	Specifies that physical disks with total chunklets less than the number specified be selected.
freeChunkletsGreaterThan	number	Negative values	Specifies that physical disks with free chunklets less than the number specified be selected.
freeChunkletsLessThan	number	Negative values	Specifies that physical disks with free chunklets greater than the number specified be selected.
diskModels	array of string	Null array elements	Specifies that PDs identified by their models are selected.
diskType	number	Negative values	Specifies that physical disks must have the specified device type. See CPG diskType enumeration (page 62)
RPM	number	Negative values	Disks must be of the specified speed.

CPG diskType enumeration

Upon creation, modification, or query, specify the diskType JSON member as an enumeration, as shown in Table 16 (page 62).

Table 16 CPG diskType enumeration values

Symbol	Value	Description
FC	1	Fibre Channel
NL	2	Near Line
SSD	3	SSD

CPG space usage objects

The SDUsage, SAUsage and UsrUsage objects, all of which use the same members, are sub-objects of the cpg object returned by queries. Those members are listed in Table 17 (page 63).

Table 17 CPG SDUsage, SAUsage, and Usrusage JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
totalMiB	number	uint64	Total logical disk space in MiB.
rawTotalMiB	number	uint64	Total physical (raw) logical disk space in MiB.
usedMiB	number	uint64	Amount of logical disk used, in MiB.
rawUsedMiB	number	uint64	Amount of physical (raw) logical disk used, in MiB.

Growth objects

The SAGrowth and SDGrowth objects both use the same members, as shown in Table 18 (page 63). Growth objects are sub-objects of the CPG object returned by queries.

Table 18 CPG SAGrowth and SDGrowth JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
warningMiB	number	uint32	Threshold of used logical disk space, when exceeded, results in a warning alert.
limitMiB	number	uint32	The auto-grow operation is limited to the specified storage amount that sets the growth limit.
incrementMiB	number	uint32	The growth increment, the amount of logical disk storage created on each auto-grow operation.
LDLayout	object	LDLayout object	Logical disk types to be used for this CPG. For member details, see "CPG LDLayout JSON objects" (page 60).

CPG state enumeration

The JSON object state enumeration is shown in Table 19 (page 63).

Table 19 CPG state enumeration values

Symbol	Value	Description	
NORMAL	1	The CPG is operating normally.	
DEGRADED	2	The CPG is in a degraded state.	
FAILED	3	The CPG is operating abnormally.	

CPG DetailedState enumeration

DetailedState enumeration values are used in multiple arrays including failedStates, degradedStates, and additionalStates. Details of the CPG state are enumerated in Table 20 (page 64).

Table 20 CPG DetailedState enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description	
SA_LIMIT_REACHED	1	Administrative space is at limit.	
SD_LIMIT_REACHED	2	Copy space is at limit.	
SA_GROW_FAILED	3	Administrative space grow failed.	
SD_GROW_FAILED	4	Copy space grow failed.	
SA_WARN_REACHED	5	Administrative space is at warning level.	
SD_WARN_REACHED	6	Copy space at warning level.	
INVALID	7	Invalid	

Creating a CPG

To create a CPG, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/cpgs

Table 21 (page 64) shows the message body members.

(!) **IMPORTANT:** This operation requires access to all domains, as well as Super or Edit roles, or any role granted <code>cpg_create</code> permissions.

Table 21 Message body JSON objects for CPG creation and modification

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
name	string	name31	Required field.	Specifies the name of the CPG. For CPG creation only.
newName	string	name31	None	Specifies the new name of the CPG. For CPG modification only.
growthIncrementMiB	number	igint32	Zero and negative values In WSAPI 1.2 and later, zero and negative values are ignored.	Specifies the growth increment, in MiB, the amount of logical disk storage created on each auto-grow operation.
growthLimitMiB	number	igint32	Negative values In WSAPI 1.2 and later, zero and negative values are ignored.	Specifies that the auto-grow operation is limited to the specified storage amount, in MiB, that sets the growth limit.
usedLDWarningAlertMiB	number	igint32	Negative values In WSAPI 1.2 and later, zero and negative values are ignored.	Specifies that the threshold of used logical disk space, in MiB, when exceeded results in a warning alert.

Table 21 Message body JSON objects for CPG creation and modification (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
domain	string	name31	Null	Specifies the name of the domain in which the object will reside.
				For CPG creation only.
LDLayout	object	LDLayout object	Null	Specifies logical disk types to be used for this CPG.
template	string	name31	Null	Specifies the name of the template from which the CPG is created.
				For CPG creation only.
				(WSAPI 2.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
disableAutoGrow	boolean	boolean		If true, CPG auto grow is disabled. The default setting is false. For CPG modification only.
	1			
rmGrowthLimit	boolean	boolean		If true, no auto grow limit is enforced. The default setting is false.
				For CPG modification only.
rmWarningAlert	boolean	boolean		If true, no warning limit is enforced. The default setting is false. For CPG modification only.

CPG creation success

A successful operation returns the HTTP status code 201 Created without a message body. Upon successful creation of the CPG, the Location portion of the response header contains the URI for the newly created CPG in the following format:

/api/v1/cpgs/<cpg name>

CPG creation errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 22 (page 65), or a generic error code listed in "Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes" (page 29):

Table 22 CPG creation and modification error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
BAD_CPG_PATTERN	400 Bad Request	A pattern in a CPG LDLayout specifies illegal values.
CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The snap CPG is not in the same domain as the user CPG. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
EXISTENT_CPG	409 Conflict	CPG already exists.
IN_USE	409 Conflict	The CPG cannot be removed because it is in use by a volume.

Table 22 CPG creation and modification error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT	400 Bad Request	Missing CPG name.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: string length exceeds limit.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: number exceeds expected range.
INV_OPERATION_GROW_SIZE_TOO_SMALL	400 Bad Request	CPG grow size is too small (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Input contains one or more illegal characters.
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: Some or all required parameters are missing.
INV_INPUT_WARN_GT_LIMIT	400 Bad Request	The allocation warning level is higher than the allocation limit.
INV_OPERATION_CPG_RAIDO_DISABLED	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation. RAID-0 must be enabled. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_CPG_RAID5_NL_DISABLED	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation. RAID-5 on NL drives must be enabled. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_SET_SIZE	400 Bad Request	The set size is invalid for the selected RAID type.
NO_SPACE	400 Bad Request	Insufficient space for requested operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	The CPG does not exist. This error applies only to CPG modification, not creation.
NON_EXISTENT_DOMAIN	404 Not Found	The domain does not exist.
NO_DISK_PRESENT	400 Bad Request	The specified disks are not present in the system. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with HPE 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
NON_EXISTENT_TEMPLATE	404 Not Found	The specified template does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Modifying a CPG

To modify a CPG, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/cpgs/<cpg name>

Table 21 (page 64) and Table 23 (page 67) list the message body members.

(!) **IMPORTANT:** This operation requires access to all domains, as well as Super, Service, or Edit roles, or any role granted cpg_set permission.

Table 23 CPG modification JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
disableAutoGrow	boolean	boolean	None	If True, disable CPG auto grow. The default setting is false.
rmGrowthLimit	boolean	boolean	None	If True, no auto grow limit is enforced. The default setting is False.
rmWarningAlert	boolean	boolean	None	If True, no warning limit is enforced. The default setting is False.
newName	string	name31	Null	Specifies the name of the CPG to be updated.

CPG modification success

A successful modification returns the HTTP code 200 OK without a message body. The Location portion of the JSON response header indicates the URI of the updated CPG.

Upon successful modification of the CPG, the Location portion of the response header contains the URI for the newly modified CPG in the following format:

/api/v1/cpgs/<new name>

The new CPG name appears if the CPG name is successfully updated. If it is not updated, then <new name > is <cpq name >.

CPG modification errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 22 (page 65), or a generic error code listed in "Generic WSAPI code Member Status and error codes" (page 29).

Removing a CPG

(!) **IMPORTANT:** This operation requires access to all domains, as well as Super, or Edit roles, or any role granted <code>cpg_remove</code> permission.

To remove a CPG, use the HTTP DELETE method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/cpgs/<cpg name>

CPG removal success

A successful removal returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

CPG removal errors

Table 24 (page 67) lists the possible errors following an attempt to remove a CPG. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 24 CPG removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	CPG not found.
IN_USE	409 Conflict	The CPG cannot be removed because it is in use by a volume.

Querying CPG information

You can query for information about all the CPGs on the storage system or for information about a single CPG.

Querying all CPGs

To query for CPG information, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/cpgs

The body of the response is an object with total and members as described in Table 25 (page 68).

Table 25 Message body JSON objects for CPG query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of CPG objects returned.
members	array of objects	array of CPG Property objects	CPG properties.

As is the case with all collection queries, the total object returns the number of objects in the collection. The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 26 (page 68).

Table 26 CPG query members JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
domain	string	name31	Domain to which the CPG belongs.
id	number	uint32	CPG ID
name	string	name31	CPG name.
numFPVVs	number	uint32	Number of FPVVs allocated in the CPG.
numTDVVs	number	uint32	Number of TDVVs created in the CPG. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
numTPVVs	number	uint32	Number of TPVVs allocated in the CPG.
SAUsage	object	SAUsage object	Snapshot administration usage.
SDUsage	object	SDUsage object	Snapshot data space usage.
UsrUsage	object	UsrUsage object	User data space usage.
uuid	string	uuid string	The UUID that was automatically assigned to the CPG at creation.
warningPct	number	uint32	Percentage usage at which to issue an alert.
SAGrowth	object	SAGrowth object	Snapshot administration space auto-growth parameters.
SDGrowth	object	SDGrowth object	Snapshot data space auto-growth parameters.
state	number	state Enum	Overall state of the CPG
failedStates	array of numbers	array of CPG DetailedState Enum	Detailed state of the CPG.

Table 26 CPG query members JSON objects (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
degradedStates	array of numbers	array of CPG DetailedStateEnum	Detailed state of the CPG.
additionalStates	array of numbers	array of CPG DetailedState Enum	Detailed state of the CPG.
dedupCapable	boolean	boolean	True: CPG is dedup-capable False: CPG is not dedup-capable.

CPG query success

Upon success, the HTTP status code 200: OK.

CPG query errors

Table 27 (page 69) lists the possible error codes. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 27 CPG query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal server error.

Querying a single CPG

This section defines API operations to query a single CPG on the storage system.

To query a single CPG, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/vi/cpgs/<cpg name>

The <cpg name > parameters name of the CPG to guery.

Single-CPG query success

A successful single-CPG query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Unless an error occurs, the response includes JSON objects as specified in Table 26 (page 68).

Single-CPG query errors

Possible error codes for a single-CPG query are shown in Table 28 (page 69). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 28 Single-CPG query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	CPG does not exist. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	CPG name contains invalid character. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

5 Working with storage volumes

This chapter describes how to manage storage volumes. The sections apply to creation, modification, and query operations on storage volumes, including the following:

- Create a storage volume
- Modify a storage volume (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
- Remove a storage volume (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
- Query a storage volume (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Licensing information

Thinly provisioned virtual volumes

With an HPE 3PAR Thin Provisioning Software license, you can create Thinly Provisioned Virtual Volumes (TPVV) and Thinly Deduplicated Virtual Volumes (TDVV).

Fully provisioned virtual volumes

A fully provisioned virtual volume is provisioned storage space from LDs that belong to a CPG. Fully provisioned virtual volumes are the default system volume and do not require any additional licenses.

Reducing volume size using HPE 3PAR Thin Persistence Software

Maintaining TPVV and read/write snapshot size with the Thin Persistence feature requires HPE 3PAR StoreServ 10000 or HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7000 Storage System, HPE 3PAR Thin Provisioning Software license, HPE 3PAR Thin Conversion Software license, and HPE 3PAR Thin Persistence Software license.

Setting retention times for virtual volumes

HPE 3PAR Virtual Lock Software is an optional feature that enforces the retention period of any volume or copy of a volume. You must purchase the Virtual Lock license to use the retentionHours field. For more information, see the HPE 3PAR Virtual Lock Software website.

Volume enumeration and configuration objects

WSAPI uses several enumerations and configuration objects for the various volume API operations.

Volume provisioning Type enumeration types

Table 29 (page 70) lists enumeration for the provisioning Type JSON object.

Table 29 Volume provisioning Type enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
FULL	1	FPVV, either with no snapshot space or with statically allocated snapshot space.
		Also, a commonly-provisioned VV where the user space is fully provisioned and the snapshot space is associated with the snapCPG property.
TPVV	2	TPVV, with space for the base volume allocated from the user space that is associated with the userCPG property.
		Also includes old-style thinly provisioned VV (created on a 2.2.4 release or earlier) where both the base VV and snapshot

Table 29 Volume provisioningType **enumeration** (continued)

Symbol	Value	Description
		data are allocated from the snapshot space associated with userCPG.
SNP	3	The VV is a snapshot (Type vcopy) and its space is provisioned from the base volume's snapshot space.
PEER	4	Remote volume admitted into the local storage system.
UNKNOWN	5	Unknown.
TDVV	6	The volume is a deduplicated volume.

Volume CopyType enumeration types

Table 30 (page 71) lists enumeration for the CopyType JSON object.

Table 30 Volume CopyType enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
BASE	1	Base volume (not a copy).
PHYSICAL_COPY	2	Physical copy (full copy).
VIRTUAL_COPY	3	Snapshot copy (virtual copy).

Volume state enumeration types

Table 31 (page 71) lists enumeration for the state JSON object.

Table 31 Volume state enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
NORMAL	1	The VV is operating normally.
DEGRADED	2	The VV is in degraded state.
FAILED	3	The VV is operating abnormally.

Volume DetailedState enumeration types

Table 32 (page 71) lists the enumerated volume state. DetailedState is not a JSON object itself, but is an enumeration that applies to multiple JSON objects, including failedStates, degradedStates, and additionalStates.

Table 32 Volume DetailedState enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
LDS_NOT_STARTED	1	LDs not started.
NOT_STARTED	2	VV not started.
NEEDS_CHECK	3	Needs to be checked for consistency.
NEEDS_MAINT_CHECK	4	Maintenance check required.
INTERNAL_CONSISTENCY_ERROR	5	Internal consistency error.
SNAPDATA_INVALID	6	Snapshot data invalid.
PRESERVED	7	One or more sets of an LD is unavailable due to missing chunklets, and the remaining VV data is preserved.

Table 32 Volume DetailedState enumeration (continued)

Symbol	Value	Description
STALE	8	Parts of the VV contain old data because of a copy-on-write operation.
COPY_FAILED	9	A promote or copy operation to this volume failed.
DEGRADED_AVAIL	10	Degraded due to availability.
DEGRADED_PERF	11	Degraded due to performance.
PROMOTING	12	The volume is currently the target of a promote operation.
COPY_TARGET	13	The volume is currently the target of a physical copy operation.
RESYNC_TARGET	14	The volume is currently the target of a resynchronized-copy operation.
TUNING	15	The volume is being tuned.
CLOSING	16	The volume is closing.
REMOVING	17	The volume is being removed.
REMOVING_RETRY	18	The volume is retrying a removal operation.
CREATING	19	The volume is being created.
COPY_SOURCE	20	Copy source.
IMPORTING	21	The volume is being imported.
CONVERTING	22	The volume is being converted.
INVALID	23	Invalid.

Volume policies configuration object

The policies JSON object specify the policies of a volume, as detailed in Table 33 (page 72).

Table 33 Volume policies JSON objects

Member	Value	Description
staleSS	Boolean	TRUE: Stale snapshots. If there is no space for a copy-on-write operation, the snapshot is allowed to go stale but the host write can proceed without an error. FALSE: No stale snapshots. If there is no space for a copy-on-write operation, the host write will fail.
oneHost	Boolean	TRUE: This indicates a volume is constrained to export to one host or one host cluster. FALSE: This indicates a volume exported to multiple hosts for use by a cluster-aware application, or when "port presents" VLUNs are used
zeroDetect	Boolean	TRUE: This indicates that the storage system will scan for zeros in the incoming write data. FALSE: This indicates that the storage system will not scan for zeros in the incoming write data.
system	Boolean	TRUE: Special volume used by the system.

Table 33 Volume policies JSON objects (continued)

Member	Value	Description
		FALSE: Normal user volume.
caching	Boolean	This is a read-only policy and cannot be set. TRUE: This indicates that the storage system is enabled for write caching, read caching, and read ahead for the volume. FALSE: This indicates that the storage system is disabled for write caching, read caching, and read ahead for the volume.

Volume space objects

The volume space is specified by the following three sub-objects, each of which uses the same members:

- adminSpace
- snapshotSpace
- userSpace

The members are listed in Table 34 (page 73).

Table 34 Volume space JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
reservedMiB	number	uint32	Reserved space in MiB.
rawReservedMiB	number	uint32	Raw reserved space in MiB.
usedMiB	number	uint32	Used space in MiB.
freeMiB	number	uint32	Free space in MiB.

Creating a storage volume

This section contains information about creating storage volumes.

(1) **IMPORTANT:** Any user with Super or Edit role, or any role granted vv_create permission (for base volumes), vvcopy_create permission (for physical copies of volumes), or sv_create permission (for snapshots), can create a volume.

For more information about creating snapshots, see "Creating a volume snapshot" (page 137). For more information about creating physical copies of volumes, see "Creating a physical copy of a volume" (page 139).

! Licensing information:

For licensing information, see Licensing information (page 70)

Creating base volumes

To create a storage volume, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumes

The <storage system> parameter contains the storage system host name or IP address.

The message body is a JSON object with the members shown in Table 35 (page 74).

Most of the message-body JSON object members are optional. The definition of members can be found in the 3PAR Command Line Interface Reference or in the column help for the CLI command createvy.

Table 35 Message body JSON objects for base-volume creation

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
name	string	name31	None (Required)	Specifies a volume name up to 31 characters in length.
cpg	string	name31	None (Required)	Specifies the name of the CPG from which the volume user space will be allocated.
sizeMiB	number	uint32	None (Required)	Specifies the size for the volume in MiB. The volume size is rounded up to the next multiple of 256 MiB.
id	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the ID of the volume. If not specified, the next available ID is chosen.
comment	string	print511	None	Specifies any additional information up to 511 characters for the volume.
policies	object	policies object	None, except caching and system, which are ignored if false.	Specifies volume policies. ¹
snapCPG	string	name31	None	Specifies the name of the CPG from which the snapshot space will be allocated.
ssSpcAllocWarningPct	number	igint32	Negative values	Enables a snapshot space allocation warning. A warning alert is generated when the reserved snapshot space of the volume exceeds the indicated percentage of the volume size.
ssSpcAllocLimitPct	number	igint32	Negative values	Sets a snapshot space allocation limit. The snapshot space of the volume is prevented from growing beyond the indicated percentage of the volume size.
tpvv	boolean	boolean	None	TRUE: Create TPVV. FALSE: (default) Do not create TPVV. With both tpvv and tdvv set to FALSE or unspecified, defaults toFPVV.
tdvv	boolean	boolean	None	TRUE: Create TDVV. FALSE: (default) Do not create TDVV. With both tpvv and tdvv set to FALSE or unspecified, defaults to FPVV.
usrSpcAllocWarningPct	number	igint32	Negative values	This field enables user space allocation warning. It specifies that a warning alert is generated when the reserved user space of the TPVV

Table 35 Message body JSON objects for base-volume creation (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				exceeds the specified percentage of the VV size.
usrSpcAllocLimitPct	number	igint32	Negative values	This field sets the user space allocation limit. The user space of the TPVV is prevented from growing beyond the indicated percentage of the VV size. After this size is reached, any new writes to the VV will fail.
expirationHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the relative time (from the current time) that the volume expires. Value is a positive integer with a range of 1–43,800 hours (1825 days).
retentionHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the amount of time relative to the current time that the volume is retained. Value is a positive integer with a range of 1–43,800 hours (1825 days).

The policies object may set policies for staleSS, oneHost, tpZeroFill, or zeroDetect. Setting the system or cache policy boolean values to true will result in an error.

Volume creation success

A successful operation returns the HTTP status code 201 Created with no message body. Upon successful creation of the volume, the Location portion of the response header contains the URI for the newly created volume in the following format:

/api/v1/volumes/<volume name>

Volume creation errors

An error condition returns one of the errors in Table 36 (page 75). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 36 Base-volume and snapshot creation error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
DEDUP_OPERATION_NOT_SUPPORTED	403 Forbidden	The system does not support deduplication operations. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
EXISTENT_ID	409 Conflict	ID exists.
EXISTENT_VOL	409 Conflict	The volume already exists.
INV_INPUT	400 Bad Request	Invalid parameter or JSON object.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: string length exceeds limit.
INV_INPUT_RETAIN_GT_EXPIRE	400 Bad Request	Retention time is greater than expiration time.
INV_INPUT_TIME	400 Bad Request	Invalid time specified.
INV_INPUT_USR_ALRT_NON_TPVV	400 Bad Request	User space allocation alerts are valid only with TPVVs.

Table 36 Base-volume and snapshot creation error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_VV_POLICY	400 Bad Request	Invalid policy specification (for example, caching or system set to true).
INV_INPUT_WARN_GT_LIMIT	400 Bad Request	Allocation warning level is higher than the limit.
NO_SNAP_CPG	409 Conflict	No snapshot space is available.
NO_SPACE	400 Bad Request	Not enough space is currently available. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
TDVV_COUNT_EXCEED_CPG_LIMIT	403 Forbidden	The TDVV count has exceeded the limit per CPG. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
TOO_LARGE	400 Bad Request	Volume size is above the architectural limit.

Modifying a virtual volume

To modify or update a volume, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<volume_name>

The <volume_name> variable is the name of the volume being modified. The message body is a JSON object with members.

() Licensing information:

For licensing information, see Licensing information (page 70)

Table 37 Message body JSON objects for volume modification request

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
newName	string	name31	None	New name of the volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
comment	string	print511	None	Comment about the volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
expirationHours	number	igint32	Zero and negative values	Time in hours that the volume would expire. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
retentionHours	number	igint32	Zero and negative values	Time in hours that the volume would be retained. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
policies	object	policies object	None except caching and system, which are ignored if false.	Specify virtual volume policies. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
snapCPG	string	name31	None	The snap CPG name. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
ssSpcAllocWarningPct	number	igint32	Zero and negative values	Snap space allocation warning percent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 37 Message body JSON objects for volume modification request (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
ssSpcAllocLimitPct	number	igint32	Zero and negative values	Snap space allocation limit percent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
userCPG	string	name31	None	User CPG name. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
usrSpcAllocWarningPct	number	igint32	Zero and negative values	User space allocation warning percent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
usrSpcAllocLimitPct	number	igint32	Zero and negative values	User space allocation limit percent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
rmSsSpcAllocWarning	boolean	boolean	None	If True, remove snapshot space allocation warning. If False, and warning value is 0, then ignore. If False, and warning value is positive, then set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
rmUsrSpcAllocWarning	boolean	boolean	None	If True, remove user space allocation warning. If False, and warning value is 0, then ignore. If False, and warning value is positive, then set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
rmExpTime	boolean	boolean	None	If True, reset the expiration time to 0. If False, and expiration time value is 0, then Ignore. If False, and expiration time value is positive, then set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
rmSsSpcAllocLimit	boolean	boolean	None	If True, remove snapshot space allocation limit. If False, and limit value is 0, then ignore. If False, and limit value is positive, then set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
rmUsrSpcAllocLimit	boolean	boolean	None	If True, remove user space allocation limit.

Table 37 Message body JSON objects for volume modification request (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				If False, and limit value is 0, then ignore. If False, and limit value is positive, then set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

The volume policies object is described in Table 33 (page 72). The policies object may be set to the staleSS, oneHost, or zeroDetect policies.

Volume modification success

A successful request to modify a volume returns the HTTP code 200 OK. The Location portion of the response header contains the new URI for the updated volume:

/api/v1/volumes/<volume name>

Virtual-volume modification errors

Possible error codes following a volume modification request are shown in Table 38 (page 78). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 38 Volume modification request error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_WARN_GT_LIMIT	400 Bad Request	Allocation warning level is higher than the limit. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_USR_ALRT_NON_TPVV	400 Bad Request	User space allocation alerts are valid only with a TPVV.
INV_INPUT_RETAIN_GT_EXPIRE	400 Bad Request	Retention time is greater than expiration time.
INV_INPUT_VV_POLICY	400 Bad Request	Invalid policy specification (for example, caching or system is set to true). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: string length exceeds limit. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_TIME	400 Bad Request	Invalid time specified.
INV_OPERATION_VV_MODIFY_USR_CPG_TPVV	403 Forbidden	usr_cpg cannot be modified on a TPVV. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	Retention time cannot be modified on a system without the Virtual Lock license.
CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	Snap CPG is not in the same domain as the user CPG. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PEER_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	Cannot modify a peer volume.

Table 38 Volume modification request error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Metadata of the VV is corrupted.
INV_OPERATION_VV_SYS_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	Cannot modify retention time on a system volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	Cannot modify an internal volume (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_NOT_DEFINED_ALL_NODES	409 Conflict	Cannot modify a volume until the volume is defined on all volumes. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INVALID_OPERATION_VV_ONLINE_COPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Cannot modify a volume when an online copy for that volume is in progress. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INVALID_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_CONV_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Cannot modify a volume in the middle of a conversion operation. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INVALID_OPERATION_VV_SNAPSPACE_NOT_MOVED_TO_CPG	409 Conflict	Snapshot space of a volume needs to be moved to a CPG before the user space. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_ACCOUNTING_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The volume cannot be renamed until snapshot accounting has finished. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_ZERO_DETECT_TPVV	403 Forbidden	The zero_detect policy can be used only on TPVVs. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CPG_ON_SNAPSHOT	409 Conflict	CPG cannot be assigned to a snapshot.
INV_INPUT_VV_IS_TPVV	403 Forbidden	Volume is already thinly provisioned. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_SNAPSHOT_NOT_SAME_TYPE	403 Forbidden	Snapshot CPG should be tuned. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Growing volumes

To grow a volume, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<volume_name>

The <volume_name> variable is the name of the volume to be grown.

The message body is a JSON object with two members, as shown in Table 39 (page 80).

Table 39 Message body JSON object members for growing volumes

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
action	number	Enum	Required field	Specifies the action to be taken for the specified volume.
sizeMiB	number	uint32	Required field	Specifies the size in MiB to be added to the volume user space. The size is rounded up to the next multiple of chunklet size, 256 MiB or 1000 MiB.

Enumeration for the action JSON object is shown in Table 40 (page 80).

Table 40 Enumeration for the action JSON object

Symbol	Value	Description
STOP_PHYSICAL_COPY	1	Stop the physical copy operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
RESYNC_PHYSICAL_COPY	2	Resynchronize the physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
GROW_VOLUME	3	Increase the size of a virtual volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
PROMOTE_VIRTUAL_COPY	4	Promote a virtual copy. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
STOP_PROMOTE_VIRTUAL_COPY	5	Stop the promote virtual copy task. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
TUNE_VOLUME	6	Tune a volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
UPDATE_VIRTUAL_COPY	7	Update a virtual copy or vvset. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
SNAPSHOT_ENUM_ACTION	8	Create a snapshot for a group of volumes. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Volume growth success

A successful request to grow a volume returns the HTTP status code 200 $\,$ OK. The Location portion of the response header contains the following URI:

/api/v1/volumes/<volume name>

Volume growth error codes

For possible errors following a request to grow a volume, see Table 41 (page 80).

Table 41 Volume growth error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
VV_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The volume is not in the same domain. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume does not exist.

Table 41 Volume growth error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_UNSUPPORTED_VV_TYPE	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: Cannot grow this type of volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_TUNE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume tuning is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: String length exceeds limit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_VV_GROW_SIZE	400 Bad Request	Invalid grow size. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NEW_SIZE_EXCEED_CPG_LIMIT	403 Forbidden	The new volume size exceeds the CPG limit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	This operation is not allowed on an internal volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_CONV_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume conversion is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_ONLINE_COPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: online copy is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS	403 Forbidden	Internal volume cleanup is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume has an internal consistency error. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_SIZE_CANNOT_REDUCE	403 Forbidden	New volume size is smaller than the current size. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NEW_SIZE_EXCEED_LIMIT	403 Forbidden	The new volume size exceeds the limit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SA_SD_SPACE_REMOVED	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume SA/SD space is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_BUSY	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The volume is currently busy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NOT_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The volume is not started. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 41 Volume growth error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_PCOPY	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The volume is a physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NOT_IN_NORMAL_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume state is not normal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV _PROMOTE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume promotion is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The volume has a copy in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PARENT_OF_PCOPY	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The volume is the parent of a physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NO_SPACE	400 Bad Request	Insufficient space for requested operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Tuning a virtual volume

! Licensing information:

Software licensing requirements

- To convert volumes from TPVV or TDVV to full, you need the 3PAR Dynamic Optimization Software license.
- To convert volumes from full to TPVV or TDVV, you need both the 3PAR Dynamic Optimization Software license and the 3PAR Thin Provisioning Software license.

To tune a volume, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<volume_name>

The <volume_name> parameter contains the name of the volume to be tuned.

The message body is a JSON object with members as shown in Table 42 (page 82).

Table 42 JSON object members for a volume tune operation

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
action	number	Action Enum	Required field.	Specifies the action to be performed on the volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
tuneOperation	number	tuneOperationEnum	Required.	Tune operation. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
userCPG	string	name31	Required if the tuneOperation value is 1.	Specifies the new user CPG that the volume will be tuned to. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)

Table 42 JSON object members for a volume tune operation (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
snapCPG	string	name31	Required if the tuneOperation value is 2.	Specifies the snap CPG that the volume will be tuned to. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
conversionOperation	number	conversionOperationEnum	Ignored if 0 or null. If the value is 1, 2, or 3, usrCPG must be specified.	See Table 43 (page 83). (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1) (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
keepVV	string	name31	This requires conversion operation to be 1, 2, or 3.	The name of the new volume where the original logical disks will be saved. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)

Enumeration for the tuneOperationEnum JSON object is shown in Table 43 (page 83).

Table 43 tuneOperationEnum enumeration for tuning a volume

Symbol	Value	Description
USR_CPG	1	Change the user CPG of the volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
SNP_CPG	2	Change the snap CPG of the volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)

Enumeration for the conversionOperationEnum JSON object is shown in Table 44 (page 83).

Table 44 conversionOperationEnum enumeration for tuning a volume

Symbol	Value	Description
TPVV	1	Convert the volume to a TPVV. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
FPVV	2	Convert the volume to an FPVV. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
TDVV	3	Convert the volume to a TDVV. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)

Virtual volume tuning success

A successful request to tune a volume returns the HTTP status code 200 OK. The message body shows the task ID of the tunevv task. For example:

```
{
taskid: 1234
links: [ 1 ]
  - 0: {
    href:"https://<server_name>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<vvcopy_name>
    rel: "self",
```

```
}
```

If you specified \mathtt{keepVV} , a successful request returns the HTTP status code 200 OK. The message body shows the task ID of the \mathtt{tunevv} task and the URI of the newly created volume. For example:

```
{
taskid: 1234
links: [ 2 ]
  - 0: {
    href: "https://<server_name>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<vv_tuned>"
    rel: "self"
    }
  - 1: {
     href: "https://<server_name>:8080/api/v1/volumes/keepvv"
     rel: "OriginalLDsVV"
    }
}
```

Virtual volume tuning errors

An error condition returns an error code as shown in Table 45 (page 84). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 45 Error codes for volume tuning

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The CPG is not in the current domain. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Invalid volume name or CPG name. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_VV_IS_FPVV	403 Forbidden	The volume is already fully provisioned. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_INPUT_VV_IS_TDVV	403 Forbidden	The volume is already deduplicated. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
INV_INPUT_VV_IS_TPVV	403 Forbidden	The volume is already thinly provisioned. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_UNSUPPORTED_VV_TYPE	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: Cannot grow this type of volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_MODIFY_USR_CPG_TDVV	403 Forbidden	Cannot change USR CPG of a TDVV to a different CPG. (WSAPI 1.4.1 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NON_BASE_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is not a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SYS_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The volume is a system volume. This operation is not allowed on a system volume.

Table 45 Error codes for volume tuning (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS	403 Forbidden	Cleanup of internal volume for the volume is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on an internal volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_CONV_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The volume is in a conversion operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NOT_IN_NORMAL_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume is not in the normal state. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PEER_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on a peer volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_TASK_CANCEL_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: A task involving the volume is being canceled. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PROMOTE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume promotion is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_TUNE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume tuning is in progress.
NO_SPACE	400 Bad Request	Insufficient space for requested operation.
NODE_DOWN	403 Forbidden	The node is down. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	The CPG does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume has an internal consistency error. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NEEDS_TO_BE_CHECKED	403 Forbidden	The volume needs to be checked. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
VV_NOT_STARTED	403 Forbidden	Volume is not started. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Displaying virtual volume space distribution

You can display volume space distribution for all virtual volumes among CPGs, or display space distribution for a specific volume or volume set.

To display space distribution for all virtual volumes among CPGs, use the following HTTP GET request:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumespacedistribution

To display space distribution for a specific virtual volume or a volume set among CPGs, use the following HTTP GET request:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumespacedistribution/<name>

The <name> variable is either a single virtual volume name or a volume set name (start with **set:** to use a volume set name). If you use a volume set name, the system displays the space distribution for all volumes in that volume set.

Volume space distribution success

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Volume space distribution response

A successful query response includes a message body that contains a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects. Table 46 lists the JSON object members for an all-virtual-volumes request. Table 47 defines the volume space distribution data.

Table 46 JSON object members for a query of all virtual volumes

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Number of data (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
members	Array of objects	Array of volume space distribution data	Virtual volume space distribution among CPGs (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Table 47 JSON object members for a query of volume space distribution data

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
volumeName	string	name31	Name of the virtual volume. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
CPGs	object	Array of spaceDistribution objects	Array of CPGs to which the virtual volume space is allocated. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
links	URL links	URL links	Link to the single instance of virtual volume, volumeName. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Table 48 defines the spaceDistribution object members.

Table 48 spaceDistribution objects

Member	JSON type	API type	description
cpgName	string	name31	CPG name (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
current	object	CPGSpace object	Current space distribution for a CPG (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
new	object	CPGSpace object	New space distribution for a CPG during the regional move. Object numbers display as 0 unless you are moving some regions from one CPG to another. During the move, the space being moved appears under both the current space object for the old CPG and under the new space object for the new CPG. After completing the move, the system removes the space from the old CPG and the volumes appear under the current space object for the new CPG only. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
links	URL links	URL links	Link to the single instance of CPG, name. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Table 49 defines the CPGSpace object members.

Table 49 CPGSpace objects

Member	JSON type	API type	description
adminSpaceMiB	number	uint64	Admin space in MiB (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
snapshotSpaceMiB	number	uint64	Snapshot space in MiB (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
userSpaceMiB	number	uint64	User space in MiB (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Error Mapping for volume space distribution queries

Table 50 list the possible errors when querying volume space distribution:

Table 50 Error codes for distributing volumes

API error	HTTP code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal Server Error (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Removing a storage volume

To remove a volume, use the HTTP DELETE method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<volume name>

Storage volume removal success

A successful storage-volume removal returns the HTTP status code 200 OK.

Storage volume removal errors

An error condition returns an error code as shown in Table 51 (page 88). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 51 Storage volume removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Code Description	
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found The volume does not exist.	
RETAINED	The volume retention time has not expired.	
HAS_RO_CHILD	409 Conflict	The volume has read-only child.
HAS_CHILD	409 Conflict	The volume has a child volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
IN_USE	409 Conflict	The volume is in use by VV set, VLUN, etc. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Querying volume information

Querying all volumes

To query for storage volume information, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumes

All-volumes query success

As of WSAPI 1.3, in order to support a large number of volumes and VLUNs in the 3PAR OS, HTTP chunked transfer encoding is used to send a response in chunked format. The HTTP response header is similar to the following example:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 22 May 2013 18:05:43 GMT
Server: hp3par-wsapi
Cache-Control: no-cache
Pragma: no-cache
Content-Type: application/json
Connection: close
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
```

Each chunk starts with the chunk-size field, which is a string of hexadecimal digits and a terminating CRLF sequence followed by the chunk data. The chunk is terminated by CRLF. The last chunk is a regular chunk, except that its length is zero.

Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body with the JSON objects shown in Table 52.

Table 52 JSON object members in message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of volume objects returned
members	array of objects	array of Volume Property objects	Storage volume properties
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the URL for self and space distribution for all volumes

Table 53 Message body JSON objects for volume query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
additionalStates	array of numbers	array of volume DetailedState Enum	Detailed state of the VV.
adminSpace	Object	Space	Administrative space in MiB.
baseId	number	uint32	The ID of the volume that is the base volume (at the root of the snapshot tree) for the volume.
comment	string	print511	Comment associated with the volume.
capacityEfficiency	Object	capacityEfficiency object	Capacity efficiency attributes (see Table 234). (WSAPI 1.4.1 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU1)
copyOf	string	name31	If the volume is a physical copy or virtual copy of another volume, this field indicates the volume that this volume is a copy of.
соруТуре	number	copyType Enum	Indicates the copy type of the volume.
creationTime8601	string	8601	Time of volume creation.
creationTimeSec	number	epoch	Time of volume creation, measured in seconds since 12 AM on 01/01/1970.
degradedStates	array of numbers	array of volume DetailedState Enum	Detailed state of the volume.
domain	string	name31	Volume domain.
expirationTime8601	string	8601	Time of volume expiration.
expirationTimeSec	number	epoch	Time of volume expiration.
failedStates	array of numbers	array of volume DetailedState Enum	Detailed state of the volume.
id	number	int32	Volume identifier.
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the URL for space distribution for a particular volume, and the self URL when querying for the single instance.
name	string	name31	Volume name.
parentId	number	int32	ID of the parent in the snapshot tree (not necessarily the same as the CopyOf VV).
physParentId	number	int32	ID of the physical parent. Valid only for a physical copy.
policies	object	policies object	Policies used for the volume.
provisioningType	number	provisioningType Enum	Volume provisioning. See Table 29 (page 70).
readOnly	boolean	boolean	true: Read only. false: Read and write allowed.
retentionTime8601	string	8601	Time of volume retention time expiration.

Table 53 Message body JSON objects for volume query (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
retentionTimeSec	number	epoch	Time of volume retention expiration.
roChildId	number	int32	ID of the read-only child volume in the snapshot tree.
rwChildId	number	int32	ID of the read/write child volume in the snapshot tree.
sizeMiB	number	uint32	Virtual size of volume in MiB (1024 ² bytes).
snapCPG	string	name31	CPG name from which the snapshot (snap and admin) space is allocated.
snapshotSpace	Object	Space	Snapshot space in MiB.
ssSpcAllocLimitPct	number	igint32	Sets a snapshot space allocation limit. Prevents the snapshot space of the volume from growing beyond the indicated percentage of the volume size.
ssSpcAllocWarningPct	number	igint32	Enables a snapshot space allocation warning. Generates a warning alert when the reserved snapshot space of the virtual volume exceeds the indicated percentage of the virtual volume size.
state	number	state Enum	State of the volume.
userCPG	string	name31	CPG name from which the user space is allocated.
userSpace	Object	Space	User space in MiB.
usrSpcAllocLimitPct	number	igint32	This field sets the user space allocation limit. The user space of the TPVV is prevented from growing beyond the specified percentage of the volume size. After the size is reached, any new writes to the volume will fail.
usrSpcAllocWarningPct	number	igint32	This field enables a user space allocation warning. It specifies that a warning alert is generated when the reserved user space of the TPVV exceeds the specified percentage of the volume size.
uuid	string	uuid string	The UUID that was automatically assigned to the volume at creation.
wwn	string	WWN	Volume WWN.

All-volumes query errors

An unsuccessful query of all volumes might return the <code>INT_SERV_ERR</code>. For details about this error code, see Table 6 (page 29). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Chunking errors

During a query for all volumes or all VLUNs, the WSAPI server might encounter either of the following errors related to chunked encoding:

 An error might occur when the WSAPI server tries to get the first chunk of data. In this case, the WSAPI sends the HTTP error to the client, and stops sending the subsequent chunks of data. For example:

```
HTTP/1.1 <a href="http://doi.org/10.10/10.10/">http://doi.org///doi.org/10.10/</a> <a href="http://doi.org/">http://doi.org/</a> <a href="http://doi.org/">http:
```

 An error may occur while the WSAPI tries to get the second or any subsequent chunk of data.

Once HTTP headers are sent to the client (a header is always sent with the first successful chunk of data), the intended response must finish being sent. If an error occurs midway through the process, there is no way to report the error to the client. The only solution is to close the connection. The client will not receive the terminating zero-length CRLF chunk at the end of response. To help the client debug and resolve the issue, the WSAPI will send the API error code and its description as part of the JSON payload when the error occurs. For example:

```
"success":false, "message":{"code":101, "desc":"Invalid cursor id for chunking"}
```

Since there is no zero-length CRLF chunk at the end of response, the client has the option of handling the error either by catching the exception or by ignoring the error.

Querying a single volume

To guery a single volume, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

```
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<volume name>
```

Single-volume query success

The WSAPI server does not use chunked transfer encoding on requests for a single volume or VLUN.

Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 53 (page 89).

Single-volume query errors

Possible errors following a single-volume query are shown in Table 54 (page 91). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 54 Single-volume query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad request	Invalid character for volume name.

Table 54 Single-volume query error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description	
		(WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume does not exist. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	

Querying volume information with multiple WWNs

You can filter multiple WWNs in a query for a storage volume by using the HTTP GET method. Use the following URI with no message body:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes?query="wwn EQ value1 OR wwn EQ value2 ... OR wwn EQ valueN"

The filtering request supports the OR operator only, and is limited to approximately 150 WWNs, depending on how many spaces between blocks occur in the query. You can use == in place of EQ in the message body.

Volume guery with WWN filtering success

A successful query returns a message body containing JSON object members as shown in Table 55 (page 92).

Table 55 Message body JSON objects for volume query with WWN filtering

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
members	array of objects	Array of volume objects	An array of volume objects matching the WWNs. With no matching volume found, returns an empty array. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
total	number	int32	Number of volume objects returned, or zero if no WWNs matched volume records. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Errors for volume query with WWN filtering

Possible errors following a query for volume information with WWN filtering are shown in Table 56 (page 92). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 56 Volume query with WWN filtering error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_QUERY_STRING	400 Bad Request	Invalid query string. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Querying volume information with multiple volume filters

With WSAPI 1.3.1 and later, you can use the volume filter to query by UUIDs, userCPGs, and snapCPGs. You can filter multiple volumes in a query for a storage volume by using the HTTP GET method. Use the following URI with no message body:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes?query="wwn EQ value1 OR wwn EQ value2 OR userCPG EQ value3 OR snapCPG EQ value4... OR wwn EQ valueN"

A filtering request supports the OR operator only with a limit of approximately 150 WWNs, depending on how many spaces between blocks occur in the query.

In place of "EQ" in the message body, "==" is acceptable.

To query for volumes that do not have a userCPG assigned, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes?query="userCPG EQ null" To query for volumes that do not have a snapCPG assigned, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/volumes?query="snapCPG EQ null" Duplicate volume entries are not listed in a filtered query for volume information.

Volume guery with multiple-volumes filters success

A successful query returns a message body containing JSON object members as shown in Table 57 (page 93).

Table 57 Message body JSON objects for volume query with multiple volume filters

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
members	array of objects	Array of volume objects	An array of volume objects matching any of the query conditions. With no matching volume found, returns an empty array. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later MU1)
total	number	int32	Number of volume objects returned or zero if there are no matching volume records. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later MU1)

Errors for volume query with multiple-volumes filters

Possible errors following a query for volume information with multiple-volumes filters are shown in Table 58 (page 93). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 58 Volume guery with multiple-volumes filters error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INPUT_TOO_LONG	400 Bad Request	The client request is too long. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later MU1)
INV_QUERY_STRING	400 Bad Request	Invalid query string. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

6 Working with hosts

This chapter describes how to manage hosts. The sections apply to creation, modification, removal, and query operations on hosts.

Creating a host

(!) IMPORTANT: Any user with Super or Edit role, or any role granted host_create permission, can perform this operation. Requires access to all domains.

Create a host using the HTTP POST method. Use the following URI:

https://**<storage** system>:8080/api/v1/hosts

Table 59 (page 94) shows the members that the message body can include.

Table 59 Message body JSON objects for host creation

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Mandatory	lgnored Values	Description
descriptors	HostDescriptors	descriptors object	No	Null	See HostDescriptors. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
domain	string	name31	No	Null	Create the host in the specified domain, or default domain if unspecified. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
FCWWNs	array of string	WWN	No	Null	One or more WWN to set for the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
forceTearDown	boolean		No	None	If True, force to tear down low-priority VLUN exports. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
iSCSINames	array of string	Name223	No	Null	One or more iSCSI names to set for the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
name	string	name31	Yes	Null (Required)	Specifies the name of the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
persona	number	HostPersona Enum	No	Zero and negative values	ID of the persona to assign to the host. If you do not specify the host persona, the default persona is used For 3PAR OS 3.1.3 and later, the default persona is Generic-ALUA. For OS 3.1.2 and earlier, the default persona is General. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

When creating a host, the name is required. Other members are optional.

Host creation success

A successful host creation returns the Location portion of the response header, which contains the URI for the newly created host in the following format:

/api/v1/hosts/<host_name>

For example:

URI: https://<Storage Server>:8080/api/v1/hosts

Post: { "name": "apitesthost", "persona": 5}

Response: HTTP/1.1 201 Created

with the Location header:

/api/v1/hosts/apitesthost

Host creation errors

Table 60 (page 95) shows possible host creation errors. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 60 Host creation error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
EXISTENT_HOST	409 Conflict	Host name is already used. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
EXISTENT_PATH	409 Conflict	iSCSI name or WWN is already claimed by other host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_EMPTY_STR	400 Bad Request	Input string (for domain name, iSCSI name, etc.) is empty. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	Host name, domain name, or iSCSI name is too long. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Any error from host-name or domain-name parsing. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	Name not specified. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_PARAM_CONFLICT	400 Bad Request	Both iscsinames and FCWWNs are specified. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_TOO_MANY_WWN_OR_iSCSI	400 Bad Request	More than 1024 WWNs or iSCSI names are specified. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_WRONG_TYPE	400 Bad Request	The length of WWN is not 16. WWN specification contains non-hexadecimal digit. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NO_SPACE	400 Bad Request	No space to create host.

Modifying a host

(!) **IMPORTANT:** Any user with Super or Edit role, or any role granted host_set permission, can perform this operation. Requires access to all domains.

Modify a host using the HTTP PUT method. Use the following URI:

https://**<storage_system>**:8080/api/v1/hosts/**<host_name>**

Table 61 (page 96) shows the members that the message body can include to make a host-modification request.

Table 61 Message body JSON objects for host modification request

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
chapName	string	Name223	Null	The chap name. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
chapOperationMode	number	hostChapOperationMode Enum	Zero and negative values	Initiator or target. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
chapRemoveTargetOnly	boolean	boolean	None	if True, then remove target chap only. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
chapSecret	string	string	Null	The chap secret for the host or the target (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
chapSecretHex	boolean	boolean	None	If True, then chapSecret is treated as Hex. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
chapOperation	number	hostEditOperation Enum	Zero and negative values	Add or remove. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
descriptors	HostDescriptors	descriptors object	Null	The description of the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
FCWWNs	array of string	WWN	Null	One or more WWN to set for the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
forcePathRemoval	boolean	boolean	None	If True, remove WWN(s) or iSCSI(s) even if there are VLUNs that are exported to the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
iSCSINames	array of string	Name223	Null	One or more iSCSI names to set for the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
newName	string	name31	Null	New name of the host (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
pathOperation	number	hostEditOperationEnum	Zero and negative values	If adding, adds the WWN or iSCSI name to the existing host.

Table 61 Message body JSON objects for host modification request (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				If removing, removes the WWN or iSCSI names from the existing host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
persona	number	hostPersona Enum	Zero and negative values	The ID of the persona to modify the host's persona to. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 62 (page 97) shows the hostEditOperation enumeration for the chapOperation and pathOperation JSON objects.

Table 62 Host hostEditOperation enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
ADD	1	Add host chap or path. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
REMOVE	2	Remove host chap or path. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 63 (page 97) shows the enumeration for the chapOperationMode JSON object.

Table 63 Host chapOperationMode enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
INITIATOR	1	Set the initiator CHAP authentication information on the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
TARGET	2	Set the target CHAP authentication information on the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 64 (page 97) shows the enumeration for the hostPersona JSON object.

Table 64 Host hostPersona enumeration

Symbol	Value
GENERIC	1
GENERIC_ALUA	2
GENERIC_LEGACY	3
HPUX_LEGACY	4
AIX_LEGACY	5
EGENERA	6
ONTAP_LEGACY	7
VMWARE	8
OPENVMS	9

Table 64 Host hostPersona enumeration (continued)

Symbol	Value
нрих	10
WindowsServer	11

For details about persona capabilities, see the 3PAR command line interface administrator's guide

To obtain these documents, go to the following website:

HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)

Host modification success

A successful modification of a host returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body. The Location portion of the response header contains the URI of the updated host, as follows:

/api/v1/hosts/<host name>

Host modification errors

Possible error codes following a host modification request are shown in Table 65 (page 98). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 65 Host modification error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT	400 Bad Request	Missing host name.
INV_INPUT_PARAM_CONFLICT	400 Bad Request	If pathOperation is specified, then the following descriptors cannot be specified:
		newName persona chapOperation
		If chapOperation is specified, then the following descriptors cannot be specified:
		newName persona pathOperation
		forcePathRemoval is specified and pathOperation is Add.
		The forcePathRemoval operation can be used only with path removal.
		Both iscsinames and FCWWNs are specified.
		The system can handle either FC WWN or iSCSI names in one operation, but not both. (Multiple FC WWN or iSCSI names can be specified.)
		chapOperation is Add, and chapRemoveTargetOnly is specified.
		chapRemoveTargetOnly is for chap removal only.
		chapOperation is remove, and chapSecret, chapOperationMode,

Table 65 Host modification error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		chapName, Or chapSecretHex is specified.
		chapSecret, chapOperationMode, chapName, Or chapSecretHex are for chap addition (not removal).
INV_INPUT_ONE_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	pathOperation is specified and no FCWWNs or iSCSINames is specified.
		At least one WWN or iSCSI name should be specified.
		Either FCWWNs or iSCSINames is specified and no pathOperation is specified.
		If pathOperation is not specified, then the system does not know whether to add or remove the specified path.
		forcePathRemoval is specified and pathOperation is not specified or null.
		forcePathRemoval can be used only with path removal.
		None of the following is specified:
		pathOperation newName descriptor chapOperation
		At least one operation for the host update should be specified.
INV_INPUT_BAD_ENUM_VALUE	400 Bad Request	Invalid enum value. The persona is not specified by a valid persona number.
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	Required fields are missing.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	Host descriptor argument length, new host name, or iSCSI name is too long.
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Any error from host or iSCSI name parsing.
EXISTENT_HOST	409 Conflict	New host name is already used.
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	404 Not Found	Host to be modified does not exist.
INV_INPUT_TOO_MANY_WWN_OR_iSCSI	400 Bad Request	More than 1024 WWNs or iSCSI names are specified.
INV_INPUT_WRONG_TYPE	400 Bad Request	Input value is of the wrong type.
EXISTENT_PATH	409 Conflict	WWN name or iSCSI name is already claimed by other host.
INV_INPUT_BAD_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	CHAP hex secret length is not 16 bytes, or chap ASCII secret length is not 12–16 characters.
NO_INITIATOR_CHAP	404 Not Found	Setting target CHAP without initiator CHAP.

Table 65 Host modification error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_CHAP	404 Not Found	Remove non-existing CHAP.
NON_UNIQUE_CHAP_SECRET	409 Conflict	CHAP secret is not unique.
EXPORTED_VLUN	409 Conflict	Setting persona with active export. Remove a host path on an active export.
NON_EXISTENT_PATH	400 Bad Request	Removing a non-existent path.
LUN_HOSTPERSONA_CONFLICT	409 Conflict	LUN number and persona capability conflict:
INV_INPUT_DUP_PATH	404 Bad Request	Duplicate path specified.

Removing a host

IMPORTANT: Any user with Super or Edit role, or any role granted host remove permission, (!) can perform this operation. Requires access to all domains.

To remove a host, use the HTTP DELETE method. Use the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hosts/<host name>

Host removal success

A successful host removal returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

Host removal errors

Table 66 (page 100) shows the errors that can occur following a request for host removal. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 66 Host removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	404 Not Found	Host not found.
HOST_IN_SET	409 Conflict	Host is a member of a set. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Querying host information

Querying all hosts

Query hosts using the HTTP GET method. Use the following URI with no message body:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/hosts

Querying a single host

To query a single host, use the following URI with no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hosts/<host name>

Host query success

Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body containing a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as shown in Table 67 (page 101).

Table 67 Host query JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
name	string	name31	Specifies the name of the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
persona	number	HostPersona Enum	ID of the persona to assigned to the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
links	link	Array of links	Link to detailed persona info
FCPaths	Array of objects	Array of FCPaths objects	See Table 69 (page 102). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
iSCSIPaths	Array of objects	Array of iSCSIPaths objects	See Table 70 (page 102). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
domain	string	name31	The domain or associated with this host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
descriptors	Descriptors	-	See Table 68 (page 101). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
agent	Agent	_	See Table 72 (page 103). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
initiatorChapName	string	Name223	Initiator Chap Name (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
initiatorChapEnabled	boolean	boolean	Flag to determine whether or not the chap initiator is enabled. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
targetChapName	string	Name223	Target chap name. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
targetChapEnabled	boolean	boolean	Flag to determine whether or not the chap target is enabled. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
initiatorEncryptedChapSecret	string	Name16	Encrypted CHAP secret of initiator. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
targetEncryptedChapSecret	string	Name16	Encrypted CHAP secret of target. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

The descriptors member is an optional sub-object of the host object for creation and modification. The host object returns the descriptors sub-object following a query. See Table 68 (page 101).

Table 68 Host descriptors JSON objects

Member	JSON type	Description
location	string	The host's location.

Table 68 Host descriptors JSON objects (continued)

Member	JSON type	Description
		(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
IPAddr	string	The host's IP address. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
os	string	The operating system running on the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
model	string	The host's model. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
contact	string	The host's owner and contact. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
comment	string	Any additional information for the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

When a host object is queried, it may include an array of one or more FCPaths objects. See Table 69 (page 102).

Table 69 Host FCPaths JSON objects

Member	JSON type	Description	
wwn	string	A WWN assigned to the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
portPos	portPos	See Table 71 (page 103).	
firmwareVersion	string	HBA firmware version. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
vendor	string	HBA vendor. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
model	string	HBA model. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
driverVersion	string	HBA driver version (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
hostSpeed	string	HBA host speed (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	

When a host object is queried, it may include an array of one or more iscsipaths objects. See Table 70 (page 102).

Table 70 Host iscsIPaths JSON objects

Member	JSON type	Description
name	string	An iSCSI name to be assigned to the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
portPos	portPos	See Table 71 (page 103). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 70 Host iscsipaths JSON objects (continued)

Member	JSON type	Description
IPAddr	string	IP address for Remote Copy. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
firmwareVersion	string	HBA firmware version. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
vendor	string	HBA vendor. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
model	string	HBA model. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
driverVersion	string	HBA driver version (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
hostSpeed	string	HBA host speed. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

The FCPaths and iSCSIPaths sub-object of the host object may in turn contain a portPos sub-object. See Table 71 (page 103).

Table 71 Host portPos configuration JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
node	number	igint32 (0 – 7)	System node.
slot	number	igint32 (0-5)	PCI bus slot in the node.
cardPort	number	igint32 (0-4)	Port number on the FC card.

agent is an optional sub-object of the host object. See Table 72 (page 103).

Table 72 Host agent JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
reportedName	string	Name255	The host name reported by the agent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
IPAddr	string	Name255	The host agent IP address. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
architecture		Name255	The architecture description of the host agent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
os	string	Name255	Operating system of the host agent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
osVersion	string	Name255	The operating system version of the host agent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
osPatch	string	Name255	The operating system patch level of host agent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 72 Host agent **JSON** objects (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
multiPathSoftware	string	Name255	The multipathing software in use by the host agent. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
multiPathSoftwareVersion	string	Name255	The multipathing software version. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
clusterName	string	Name255	Name of the host cluster of which the host is a member. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
clusterSoftware	string	Name255	Host clustering software in use on host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
clusterVersion	string	Name255	Version of the host clustering software in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
clusterId	string	Name255	Identifier for the cluster. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
hosted	string	Name255	Identifier for the host agent (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Host query errors

Table 73 (page 104) shows the errors that can occur following a host query. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 73 Host query errors

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT	400 Bad Request	Invalid URI syntax. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	404 Not Found	Host not found.
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal server error.
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Host name contains invalid character.

Querying host information with WWN filtering

To guery a host with a given WWN or iSCSI name, use the HTTP GET method. You must specify the FCPaths WWN or the iSCSIPaths name in the URI, as shown in the following example:

```
https://<storage_system>
:8080/api/v1/hosts?query=" FCPaths[wwn EQ 5001438024226EAE OR wwn EQ 20010002AC000999 OR
wwn EQ 10000000C98C4D95] OR
iSCSIPaths[name EQ iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:fakeISCSIHost1 OR
name EQ iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:fakeISCSIHost2 OR
name EQ iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:fakeISCSIHost3 OR
name EQ iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:fakeISCSIHost4 OR
name EQ iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:fakeISCSIHost5] "
```

Host query with WWN filtering success

A successful query filtering operation returns a message body with JSON object members as shown in Table 74 (page 105).

Table 74 Message body JSON objects for host query with a WWN filtering

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of host objects returned. If the host record matching the WWN is found, the number of hosts will be 1; otherwise, it will be 0. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
members	array of objects	array of Host Property objects. (An array of size 1 will be returned if a host is found matching the WWN; otherwise, an empty array will be returned.)	Storage host properties. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Host query with WWN filtering errors

Possible errors following a query for host information with WWN filtering are shown in Table 73 (page 104). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying host personas

You can query multiple host personas or query a specific host persona.

Querying multiple host personas

To guery for multiple host persona information, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostpersonas

The body of the response includes an object as described in Table 75.

Table 75 Message body objects for host persona guery

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of host personas
members	Array of objects	Array of host persona data	Host persona objects
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL

As is the case with all collection queries, the total object is the number of objects in the collection. The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as listed in Table 76:

Table 76 JSON objects for host persona queries

Member	JSON type	API type	Description	
id	number	Uint32	Persona Id.	
name	string	string	Persona name.	
wsapiAssignedId	string	Array of String	Persona ID assigned by WSAPI.	
os	string	Array of String	List of supported operating systems.	

Table 76 JSON objects for host persona queries (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description	
capabilities	string	Array of String	List of capabilities.	
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Link to the persona single instance URI.	

Multiple host persona query success

A successful query returns the HTTP status code 200 OK.

Multiple host persona query errors

Host persona errors include the error shown in Table 77.

Table 77 Host persona query errors

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500	Internal Server Error

Querying persona information with wsapiAssignedId filtering

You can filter by wsapiAssignedId using the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostpersonas?query="wsapiAssignedId EQ <wsapiAssignedId>"

Use the OR operator to filter requests for multiple wsapiAssignedId:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostpersonas?query="wsapiAssignedId EQ <wsapiAssignedId1> OR wsapiAssignedId EQ <wsapiAssignedId2>"

For example, to query the host personas with wsapiAssignedId 1 or 2, use HTTP GET with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostpersonasn1?query="wsapiAssignedId EQ 1 OR wsapiAssignedId EQ 2"

Host persona guery with wsapiAssignedId filtering success

A successful query returns the HTTP status code 200 OK, and a message body containing JSON obect members as defined in Table 76.

If the filtering does not match any host persona, the system returns zero for the total and an empty array for members.

Host persona query with wsapiAssignedId filtering errors.

Table 78 lists possible errors for host persona query with wsapiAssignedId filtering.

Table 78 wsapiAssignedID filtering errors

API error	HTTP code	Description
INT_QUERY_STRING	400	Invalid query string

Querying a single host persona

To query a single host persona, use the HTTP GET method on the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/vi/hostpersonas/<id>

The <id> parameter is the host persona id you want to query. The body of the response includes an object as described in Table 76 (page 105).

Single host persona query success

A successful query returns the HTTP status code 200: OK.

Single host persona query errors

Table 79 shows the possible host persona errors when querying a single host persona.

Table 79 Single host persona query errors

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_PERSONA	404 Not found	Persona does not exist

7 Working with host sets and VV sets

This chapter describes how to manage sets for volumes and hosts. The sections describe how to create, modify, remove, and perform query operations on sets.

You can use information in this chapter to:

- Create a host set or VV set
- Modify a host set or VV set
- Remove a host set or VV set
- Query all host sets or VV sets
- Query single host sets or single VV sets
- Export a VLUN from a VV set
- Set and guery flash-cache policy for a VV set.

For information about exporting a VLUN to a host set, see "Creating a VLUN" (page 125).

For information about creating, querying, and removing flash cache, see "Working with Flash cache" (page 193). For information about setting and querying flash-cache policy for the entire system, see "Setting and guerying system flash-cache policy" (page 207).

Creating a host set or VV set

To create a host set, use the HTTP POST in the following URI, with a message body as shown in Table 80 (page 108):

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/hostsets/<host_set_name>

To create a VV set, use the HTTP POST method in the following URI, with message body parameters as shown in Table 80 (page 108):

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/

Table 80 Message body JSON objects for host-set and VV-set creation

Member	JSON type	API type	Mandatory	lgnored Values	Description
name	string	Name27	Yes	None. Required field.	Name of the VV set or host set to be created.
comment	string	Print255	No	Null, empty string	Comment for the VV set or host set.
domain	string	name31	No	Null, empty string	The domain in which the VV set or host set will be created.
setmembers	array of string		No	Null	The virtual volume or host to be added to the set.
					The existence of the volume or will not be checked.

IMPORTANT: Any user with the Super or Edit role can create a host set or VV set. Any role **(!)** granted hostset_set permission can add hosts to a host set. Any role granted vvset set permission can add volumes to a VV set.

Hosts can be added to a host set, or volumes to a VV set, by using a glob-style pattern. A glob-style pattern is not supported when removing hosts or volumes from sets.

For additional information about glob-style patterns, see "Glob-Style Patterns" in the 3PAR Command Line Interface Reference, which is available at the following website:

HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)

For information about creating a snapshot of a VV set, see "Creating a VV-set snapshot" (page 146),

Host-set or VV-set creation success

A successful creation of the host set returns the Location portion of the response header containing the URI for the newly created host in the following format:

```
api/v1/hostsets/<host set name>
```

A successful creation of the VV set returns the Location portion of the response header containing the URI for the newly created VV set in the following format:

api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

The system returns the following HTTP status code:

HTTP CREATED

Host-set or VV-set creation errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 81 (page 109), or a generic error code as shown in Table 6 (page 29).

Table 81 Host-set or VV-set creation error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
EXISTENT_SET	400 Bad Request	The set already exists. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_DOMAIN	404 Not Found	The domain does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_IN_DOMAINSET	409 Conflict	The host is in a domain set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_IN_SET	409 Conflict	The object is already part of the set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	409 Conflict	Objects must be in the same domain to perform the operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_DUP_NAME	400 Bad Request	Invalid input (duplicate name).
VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume has an internal inconsistency error. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume does not exist.
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	404 Not Found	The host does not exist.

Table 81 Host-set or VV-set creation error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_OPERATION_VV_SYS_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on a system volume.
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on an internal volume.

Modifying a host set or VV set

To modify a host set, use the HTTP PUT method in the following URI, with a message body as shown in Table 82 (page 110):

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostsets/<host set name>

To modify a VV set, use the HTTP PUT method in the following URI, with message body parameters as shown in Table 82 (page 110):

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

Table 82 Message body JSON objects modifying a host set or VV set

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
action	number	memEditOperation	Zero and negative values.	Add or remove. For enumeration of the action JSON object, see Table 139 (page 150).
newName	string	Name27	Null	New name of the set.
comment	string	Name255	Null	New comment for the VV set or host set. To remove the comment, use "".
setmembers	array of string		Null	The volume or host to be added to or removed from the set.
priority	number	TaskPriorityEnum	Zero and negative values. The default is 2, medium. This applies only if the action is 3 (resynchronize the physical copy).	1: high 2: medium 3: low

(!) IMPORTANT: Any user with the Super or Edit role can modify a host set or VV set. Any role granted hostset set permission can add a host to the host set or remove a host from the host set. Any role granted vvset set permission can add volumes to the VV set or remove volumes from the VV set.

Hosts can be added to a host set, or volumes to a VV set, by using a glob-style pattern. A glob-style pattern is not supported when removing hosts or volumes from sets.

For additional information about glob-style patterns, see "Glob-Style Patterns" in the 3PAR Command Line Interface Reference, which is available at the following website:

HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)

Host-set or VV-set modification success

A successful modification of a host set or VV set returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body. The response header contains the URI of the updated host as follows:

```
/api/v1/hostsets/<host set name>
/api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>
```

Host-set or VV-set modification errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 83 (page 111) or Table 137 (page 149), or a generic error code as shown in Table 6 (page 29).

Table 83 Host-set or VV-set modification error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
EXISTENT_SET	400 Bad Request	The set already exists. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_SET	404 Not Found	The set does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_IN_DOMAINSET	409 Conflict	The host is in a domain set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_IN_SET	409 Conflict	The object is already part of the set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_NOT_IN_SET	404 Not Found	The object is not part of the set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
MEMBER_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	409 Conflict	Objects must be in the same domain to perform the operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume has an internal inconsistency error. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume does not exist.
INV_OPERATION_VV_SYS_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on a system volume.
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on an internal volume.
INV_INPUT_DUP_NAME	400 Bad Request	Invalid input (duplicate name).
INV_INPUT_PARAM_CONFLICT	400 Bad Request	Invalid input (parameters cannot be present at the same time).
LUN_ID_CONFLICT	400 Bad Request	LUN ID conflict.

Removing a host set or VV set

Any user with Super or Edit role can perform this operation.

To remove a host set, use the HTTP DELETE method. Use the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostsets/<host set name>

To remove a VV set, use the HTTP DELETE method. Use the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

Host-set or VV-set removal success

A successful removal returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

Host-set or VV-set removal errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 84 (page 112), or a generic error code as shown in Table 6 (page 29).

A glob-style pattern is not supported when removing hosts or volumes from sets. If you attempt to remove hosts or volumes from sets by using a glob-style pattern, the INV INPUT ILLEGAL CHAR error code (400 Bad Request) will be returned.

For additional information about glob-style patterns, see "Glob-Style Patterns" in the 3PAR Command Line Interface Reference, which is available at the following website:

HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)

Table 84 Host-set or VV-set removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_SET	404 Not Found	The set does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
EXPORTED_VLUN	409 Conflict	The host set has exported VLUNs. The VV set was exported. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VVSET_QOS_TARGET	409 Conflict	The VV set is the target of a QoS rule. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Setting and querying a VV-set flash-cache policy

To set the flash-cache policy for a VV set, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI, and a message body as shown in Table 85 (page 112):

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/<volumesetname>

Table 85 VV-set flash-cache policy setting JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
flashCachePolicy	number	flashCachePolicyEnum	(WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Table 86 lists the enumerations for flashCachePolicyEnum.

Table 86 VV-set flash-cache policy enumerations

Symbol	Value	Description
Enable	1	(WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
Disable	2	(WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

You can get VV-set flash-cache policy information by querying a VV-set. See "Querying all host sets or all VV sets" (page 113).

VV-set flash-cache policy setting success

A successful policy setting returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

Unless an error occurs, the response contains a message body with members as shown in Table 202 (page 194):

VV-set flash-cache policy setting errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 87 (page 113). For generic error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 87 Flash-cache policy setting error codes

API Error	HTTP Status Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_SET	404 Not Found	The VV set does not exist.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	413 Request Entity Too Large	Invalid input: string length exceeds limit.
NON_EXISTENT_FLASH_CACHE	404 Not Found	The flash cache does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Querying all host sets or all VV sets

To query information about all host sets, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostsets

To guery information about all VV sets, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets

All-host-sets or all-VV-sets query success

Unless an error occurs, the response is a message body with members as shown in Table 88 (page 113).

Table 88 Message body for all-host-set or all-VV-set query response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of set objects returned.
members	array of objects	array of SetObjectProperty objects	Set properties.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, one array for each set on the system. See Table 89 (page 113).

Table 89 The members object of the SetObjectProperty JSON array for host-set or VV-set query response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
name	string	Name27	Name of the set.
id	number	int32	Set identifier.

Table 89 The members object of the SetObjectProperty JSON array for host-set or VV-set query response (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
domain	string	name31	Set domain.
comment	string	Print255	Comment for the set.
setmembers	array of string	array of name31	The members of the set.
flashCachePolicy	number	flashCachePolicyEnum	1: Enabled 2: Disabled (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2) The flashCachePolicy member is valid only for volumes sets.
qosEnabled	boolean	boolean	True: Enabled vvset QoS rule. False: Disabled vvset QoS rules.

All-host-sets or all-VV-sets query errors

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying a single host set or a single VV set

To guery information about a single host set, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/hostsets/<host set name>

To query information about a single VV set, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

Single-host-set or single-VV-set guery success

Unless an internal server error occurs, a single-instance query returns a SetObject, with members as shown in Table 89 (page 113).

Single-host set or single-VV set query errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 90 (page 114), or a generic error code as shown in Table 6 (page 29).

Table 90 Host-set or VV set removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_SET	404 Not Found	The set does not exists. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

8 Working with ports and switches

This section defines API operations on ports.

Port configuration and enumeration objects

Port operations use the enumeration and configuration objects listed in the following tables. Table 71 (page 103) lists the Inform API server configuration object portPos definitions.

The 3PAR OS API server returns the port mode enumeration, as shown in Table 91 (page 115).

Table 91 Port portMode enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description	
SUSPENDED	1	Target port that has yet to be initialized by the system. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
TARGET	2	Target port connects to hosts or fabric. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
INITIATOR	3	Initiator port connects to disks. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
PEER	4	Peer port is an Ethernet port used for remote copy. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	

The 3PAR OS API server returns the port link state enumeration, as shown in Table 92 (page 115).

Table 92 Port portLinkState enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description	
CONFIG_WAIT	1	Configuration wait. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
ALPA_WAIT	2	ALPA wait. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
LOGIN_WAIT	3	Login wait. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
READY	4	Link is ready. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
LOSS_SYNC	5	Link is loss sync. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
ERROR_STATE	6	In error state. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
xxx	7	xxx (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
NONPARTICIPATE	8	Link did not participate. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
COREDUMP	9	Taking coredump.	

Table 92 Port portLinkState enumeration (continued)

Symbol	Value	Description
		(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
OFFLINE	10	Link is offline. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
FWDEAD	11	Firmware is dead. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
IDLE_FOR_RESET	12	Link is idle for reset. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
DHCP_IN_PROGRESS	13	DHCP is in progress. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
PENDING_RESET	14	Link reset is pending. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

The HPE 3PAR OS API server returns port connection type enumeration, as shown in Table 93 (page 116).

Table 93 Port portConnType enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description	
HOST	1	FC port connected to hosts or fabric. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
DISK	2	FC port connected to disks. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
FREE	3	Port is not connected to hosts or disks. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
IPORT	4	Port is in iport mode. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
RCFC	5	FC port used for Remote Copy. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
PEER	6	FC port used for data migration. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
RCIP	7	IP (Ethernet) port used for remote copy. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
ISCSI	8	iSCSI (Ethernet) port connected to hosts. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
CNA	9	CNA port, which can be FCoE or iSCSI. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
FS	10	Ethernet File Persona ports.	

The 3PAR OS API server returns port protocol enumeration as shown in Table 94 (page 117).

Table 94 Port portProtocol enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description	
FC	1	Fibre Channel. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
iscsī	2	iSCSI. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
FCOE	3	Fibre Channel over Ethernet. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
IP	4	Internet Protocol (remote copy) (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	
SAS	5	Serial-attached SCSI. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)	

The 3PAR OS API server returns port failover state enumeration as shown in Table 95 (page 117).

Table 95 Port portFailOverState enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
NONE	1	No failover in operation. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
FAILOVER_PENDING	2	In the process of failing over to partner. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
FAILED_OVER	3	Failed over to partner. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
ACTIVE	4	The partner port is failed over to this port. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
ACTIVE_DOWN	5	(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
ACTIVE_FAILED	6	The partner port is failed over to this port, but this port is down. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
FAILBACK_PENDING	7	In the process of failing back from partner. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Querying all ports

To query port information, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/ports

All-ports query success

Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 96 (page 118).

Table 96 Message body JSON objects for port collection

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of port objects returned. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
members	array of objects	array of Port Property objects	Storage port properties. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

The total is the number of objects in the collection. The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, one object for each port on the system. See Table 97 (page 118) for object descriptions

Table 97 Message body Port Property JSON objects for all-ports query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
portPos	object	portPos object	Port n:s:p. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
mode	number	portMode Enum	Port mode. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
linkState	number	portLinkState Enum	Port link state. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
nodeWWN	string	WWN	Node WWN that is unique across all ports. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
portWWN	string	WWN	Port WWN for FCoE and FC ports. Not included in JSON for other ports. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
type	number	portConnType Enum	Port connection type. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
HWAddr	string	MAC	Hardware address for RCIP and iSCSI ports. Not included in JSON for other ports.
protocol	number	portProtocol Enum	Indicates the port protocol type: • FC • FCoE • IP(remote copy) • iSCSI • -: No mode selected (for CNA ports) (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
label	string	string	Configurable, human-readable label identifying the HBA port. Maximum length is 15 characters. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
device	array of string	array of name31	Array of device name (cage0, host1, etc.) of the device connected to the port. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
partnerPos	object	portPos object	Location of failover partner port in <node>:<slot>:<port> format.</port></slot></node>

Table 97 Message body Port Property JSON objects for all-ports query (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
failoverState	number	portFailoverState Enum	The state of the failover operation, shown for the two ports indicated in the N:S:P and Partner columns. The value can be one of the following:
			none: No failover in operation.
			failover_pending: In the process of failing over to partner.
			failed_over: Failed over to partner.
			active: The partner port is failed over to this port.
			active_down: The partner port is failed over to this port, but this port is down.
			failback_pending: In the process of failing back from partner.
			(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
IPAddr	string	string	For RCIP and iSCSI ports only; not included in the JSON object for other ports.
			(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
iSCSIName	string	Name223	For iSCSI port only; not included in the JSON object for other ports.
			(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
enodeMACAddr	string	MAC	Ethernet node MAC address.
pfcMask	string	Hex	PFC mask.
iSCSIPortInfo	object	iSCSI-port property object	Contains information related to iSCSI port properties. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Table 98 lists the JSON object members of the iSCSI port property.

Table 98 iSCSI-port property JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
ipAddr	string	string	iSCSI port only, not included in the JSON object for other ports
iSCSIName	string	name223	iSCSI port only, not included in the JSON object for other ports
netmask	string	string	Netmask for Ethernet port
gateway	string	string	IP address of the gateway
mtu	number	uint32	MTU size in bytes
stgt	boolean	boolean	Send Targets Group Tag of the iSCSI target (replaces DHCP in WSAPI 1.5 and later).
iSNSPort	number	uint32	TCP port number for the iSNS server).
iSNSAddr	string	string	iSNS server IP address
rate	string	string	Data transfer rate for the iSCSI port

Table 98 iSCSI-port property JSON object members (continued)

tpgt	number	unit32	Target portal group tag
vlans	boolean	boolean	Indicates whether the port supports VLANs

All-ports query errors

The INT SERV ERR is sometimes returned when querying all volumes. For details about this error code, see Table 6 (page 29). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying a single port

To query port information for a single instance, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body, where <n:s:p> is the port <node>:<slot>:<port> value:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/ports/<n:s:p>

Single-port query success

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 99 (page 120).

Table 99 Port collection message body for a single-port query

JSON type	API type	Description
object	Port Property object	Storage port properties. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Single-port query errors

Possible errors for a single-port query response are shown in Table 100 (page 120). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 100 Single-port query error codes

API Code	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_PORT_SPECIFICATION	400 Bad Request	Incorrect port specification. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_PORT	404 Not Found	Port does not exist. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_ALL_WHITE_SPACES_STR		

Querying ports with type filtering

With WSAPI 1.5 and later, you can query for ports using the type filter. Use the HTTP GET method on the following URI with no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/ports?query="type EQ <value1> OR type EQ <value2> OR type EQ <valueN>"

A type filtering request supports only the OR operator.

Table 93 (page 116) lists valid port types and associated enumerations.

Type filtering success

A successful guery returns a message body with JSON object members as shown in Table 101

Table 101 Type filtering message body JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of port objects returned, or zero if no types matched port records
member	array of objects	An array of port property objects	Storage port properties.

Errors for Port Query with Type Filtering

Possible errors following a query for port information with type filtering are shown in the followingtable:

Table 102 Error definitions for port query with type filtering

API code	HTTP code	Description
INV_QUERY_STRING	400 Bad Request	Invalid query string

Querying port devices

To guery for port devices connected to a specified port, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/portdevices?query="portPos EQ <n:s:p>"

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/portdevices?query="portPos EQ 1:2:3" OR portPos EQ 0:1:2"

For information about using filtering to query port devices, see "Filtering in Queries" (page 27).

Port-device query success

A successful query returns a response that includes a message body as shown in Table 103 (page 121).

Table 103 Message body JSON objects for portDevices query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of portDevices objects returned. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
members	array of objects	array of portDevices property objects	Port device properties. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

The total is the number of objects in the collection. members is an array of zero or more JSON objects, one for each device connected to the port, as described in Table 104 (page 121).

Table 104 Message body for portDevices JSON object

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
portId	string	Hex	Port ID of the device. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
loopId	string	Hex	Arbitrated loop physical address of the device.

Table 104 Message body for portDevices JSON object (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
hardAddr	string	Hex	Hard address on the loop for the device. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
nodeWWN	string	WWN	Node WWN of the device. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
portWWN	string	WWN	Port WWN of the device. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
commonFeatures	string	Hex	PLOGI ACC common features. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
serviceParams	string	Hex	PRLI service parameters. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bufferToBufferCredit	string	Hex	PLOGI ACC buffer-to-buffer credit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
frameLength	string	Hex	PLOGI ACC frame length. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
virtualportWWN	string	WWN	Virtual port WWN that is associated with the device. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Port-device query errors

An unsuccessful query of all port devices can return the INT SERV ERR (see Table 6 (page 29)). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying FC switches

To query for a list of all FC switches connected to a specified port, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/fcswitches?query="portPos EQ <n:s:p>"

For example:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/fcswitches?query="portPos EQ 0:1:1 OR portPos EQ 0:1:2"

For information about using filtering to query FC switches, see "Filtering in Queries" (page 27).

FC-switches query success

A successful query response includes a message body as shown in Table 105 (page 122).

Table 105 Message body JSON objects for FCswitches query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of FCswitches objects returned.

Table 105 Message body JSON objects for FCswitches query (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
members	array of objects	array of FCswitches property objects	FC switch properties. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

The total JSON object is the number of objects in the collection. The members JSON object is an array of zero or more JSON objects, one for each FC switch connected to the port, as described in Table 106 (page 123).

Table 106 Message body JSON object for FCswitches query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
name	string	WWN	The name of the fabric switch or port. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
logicalName	string	print256	The logical name of a fabric interconnect. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
type	number	fabricType enum	The port type of a fabric port. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
vendor	string	print64	The vendor name of the fabric interconnect. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ports	number	uint32	The number of ports on the fabric interconnect. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Enumeration for fabricType is shown in Table 107 (page 123).

Table 107 fabricType enumeration for FCswitches query

Symbol	Value	Description
UNKNOWN	1	Type is unknown. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
SWITCH	2	Type is switch. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
нив	3	Type is hub. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
BRIDGE	4	Type is bridge. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

FC switches query errors

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

9 Working with virtual LUNs

This chapter describes the API operations you can perform on VLUNs. A VLUN is a pairing between a virtual volume (VV) and a LUN, expressed as either a VLUN template or an active VLUN.

A VLUN template sets up an association between a volume and one of the following combinations by establishing the export rule, the manner in which the volume is exported. If, when a VLUN template is created, the current system state meets the conditions established by the template, then active VLUNs—for example, exports that are seen as LUNs by the host—are the result. Depending on the conditions of the VLUN template, a single template can produce more than one active VLUN.

The sections that follow describe the APIs to perform VLUN operations.

VLUN configuration and enumeration objects

Several enumerations and configuration objects are used for managing VLUNs. These configuration objects are defined in this section.

VLUN portPos configuration object

The API server communicates port position as a port Pos object, as defined in Table 108 (page 124).

Table 108 VLUN portPos JSON objects

Members	JSON type	API type	Description
node	number	igint32	System node (0–7).
slot	number	igint32	PCI bus slot in the node (0–5).
cardPort	number	igint32	Port number on the FC card (0-4).

VLUNtype enumeration

This component enumerates the type of VLUNs (VLUNType) assigned in the system, as defined in Table 109 (page 124).

Table 109 VLUNType enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
EMPTY	1	Empty.
PORT	2	Port.
HOST	3	Host.
MATCHED_SET	4	Matched set.
HOST_SET	5	Host set.

VLUN multipathing enumeration

The API server will communicate the multipathing configuration, enumerated as shown in Table 110 (page 125).

Table 110 VLUN multipathing configuration enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
UNKNOWN	1	Unknown.
ROUND_ROBIN	2	Round Robin.
FAILOVER	3	Failover.

VLUN failedPathPol enumeration

The API server will communicate the failed path monitoring method (failedPathPol) enumerated as shown in Table 111 (page 125).

Table 111 VLUN failedPathPol configuration enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
UNKNOWN	1	Unknown.
SCSI_TEST_UNIT_READY	2	SCSI test unit is ready.
INQUIRY	3	Inquiry.
READ_SECTOR0	4	Read Sector 0.

Creating a VLUN

This section describes the HTTP request and response JSON object members for creating a VLUN template.

① **IMPORTANT:** Any user with Super or Edit role, or any role granted vlun create permission, can perform this operation.

Create a VLUN using the HTTP POST method. Use the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/vluns

Table 112 (page 125) shows the JSON members that are sent in the request body that specifies the parameters for creating a VLUN template.

To create a VLUN, the VolumeName and lun members are required. Either hostname or portPos (or both in the case of matched sets) is also required. The noVcn and overrideLowerPriority members are optional.

The LUN number can also be signed by the system within the specified LUN range. In that case, you must specify a range. A range can be n+ (minimal n) or m-n (m to n). To support auto lun, the fields autoLun and maxAutoLun are now supported in the message body for VLUN creation.

Table 112 Message body JSON objects for VLUN template request

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
volumeName	string	name31	None. Required field. ¹	Name of the volume or VV set to export.
				Use the following format for the VV set:set:volumeset_name
lun	number	igint32	None. ¹ Required field.	LUN ID.
hostname	string	name31	None. ¹ Required field.	Name of the host or host set to which the volume or VV set is to be exported.

Table 112 Message body JSON objects for VLUN template request (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				The host set should be in set:hostset_name format.
portPos	object	portPos	None. ^{1, 2}	System port of VLUN exported to. It includes node number, slot number, and card port number.
noVcn	boolean	boolean	None. ¹ Optional field.	Specifies that a VCN not be issued after export (-novcn). Default: False.
overrideLowerPriority	boolean	boolean	None. ¹ Optional field.	Existing lower priority VLUNs will be overridden (-ovrd). Use only if hostname member exists. Default: False.
autoLun	boolean	boolean		States whether the lun number should be autosigned. (WSAPI 1.2 and later and later)
maxAutoLun	number			If autoLun is true, the lun number should be in the range of lun and maxAutoLun. If maxAutoLun is 0, then no max. (WSAPI 1.2 and later and later)

A VLUN requires the volumeName and lun members, as well as either hostname or portPos (or both in the case of matched sets). Optional members include noVcn and overrideLowerPriority.

VLUN creation success

A successful VLUN creation returns the HTTP status code 201 Created, without a message

A successful creation of the VLUN returns the Location response header with the URI for the newly created VLUN in the following format:

/api/v1/vluns/<volume name>,<lun>,<host name>,[<port>]

- <volume name> is the volume that the newly created VLUN exports.
- The <host name > or [<port>] information, or both (depending on the VLUN type), are the host name and port for the newly created VLUN. The port information will not be displayed for a host-type VLUN.
- If the <host name> information was not provided, then the location will be: /api/v1/vluns/<volume name>,<lun>,<port>

VLUN creation errors

A failed creation returns the error code and API-specific error information as shown in Table 113 (page 127). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

² The portPos member is required if you are creating a matched-set or port-present VLUN. If absent, a host set or host-set VLUN is created.

Table 113 VLUN creation error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	Missing volumeName or incomplete port info, specifying override option without hostname.
		LUN number and the host persona capability conflict.
		WSAPI 1.2 and later and later.
INV_INPUT	400 Bad Request	Missing volumeName or LUN or both hostname and portPos members.
		Incomplete port info, specifying override option without hostname.
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not found	Specified volume does not exist.
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	404 Not found	Specified hostname not found.
NON_EXISTENT_PORT	404 Not found	Specified port does not exist. (WSAPI 1.2 and later and later)
MISSING_VLUN_EXPORT_INFO	400 Bad Request	Missing both hostname and portPos for VLUN creation.
BAD_PORT_TYPE	404 Not found	Specified port is of invalid port type.
EXISTENT_LUN	409 Conflict	LUN already exists.
INV_INPUT_PORT_SPECIFICATION	400 Bad Request	Incorrect portPos specification or the node or slot or cardPort in portPos object maybe out of range.
INV_INPUT_PARAM_CONFLICT	400 Bad Request	OverrideLowerPriority is being specified without hostname.
TOO_LARGE	400 Bad Request	LUN is greater than 16384.
AUTO_LUN_ID_UNAVAILABLE	409 Conflict	LUN ID cannot be assigned within the specified range. (WSAPI 1.2 and later and later)
INV_OPERATION_VLUN_PCOPY_TARGET_VV	409 Conflict	The volume is the target of physical copy.
INV_INPUT_EMPTY_VVSET	400 Bad Request	The VV set is empty. WSAPI 1.3
INV_INPUT_MATCHED_HOSTSET	400 Bad Request	Cannot export host sets with port (matched set). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

VLUN creation example

The following example creates a matched VLUN type template for test vv02 volume.

HTTP request

```
POST /api/v1/vluns HTTP/1.1
Host: storsys1.example.com:8080
Accept: application/json
Content-Type: application/json
X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey: 2-33fe8891e288b34b3f914410e7cc7907-a93d1c50
```

```
"volumeName": "test vv02",
"lun":252,
"hostname": "mysystem",
"portPos":{
"node": 2,
"slot": 2,
"cardPort": 4
},
"noVcn":false,
"overrideLowerPriority":false
```

HTTP response

```
HTTP/1.1 201 Created
Date: Mon, 16 Apr 2012 06:44:26 GMT
Server: hp3par-wsapi
Cache-Control: no-cache
Pragma: no-cache
Location: /api/v1/vluns/test vv02,252, mysystem, 2:2:4
```

Removing a VLUN

This section describes the HTTP request and response for removing a virtual volume's SCSI LUN export definition from the system. Any user with the Super or Edit role, or any role granted with the vlun remove right, can perform this operation.

To remove the VLUN definition, use the HTTP DELETE method with the following URI:

```
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/vluns/<volume name>,<lun>,
<host name>[,<port>][?<option>]
```

Table Table 114 (page 128) shows the URI parameters that are sent in the URI for VLUN removal.

Table 114 URI parameters for VLUN removal

URI Parameter ¹	Ignored Values	Description
<volume_name></volume_name>	None (Required)	Name of the volume or VV set to be exported. The VV set should be in set: <volumeset_name} format.<="" td=""></volumeset_name}>
<lun></lun>	None (Required)	LUN.
<host_name></host_name>	None (required if volume is exported to host or host set, or to both the host or host set and port)	Name of the host or host set to which the volume or VV set is to be exported. For VLUN of port type, the value is empty. The host set should be in set: <hostset_name} format.<="" td=""></hostset_name}>
<port></port>	None (required if volume is exported to port, or to both host and port)	Specifies the system port of the VLUN export. It includes the system node number, PCI bus slot number, and card port number on the FC card in the format: <node>:<slot>:<sport></sport></slot></node>
<option></option>	None	Can be replaced with a boolean value: noVcn=true noVcn=false

Must be percent-encoded as described in RFC 3968 for reserved characters.

VLUN removal success

A successful removal returns the HTTP status code 200 OKand no message body:

VLUN removal errors

An error state returns one of the errors shown in Table 115 (page 129). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 115 VLUN removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT	400 Bad Request	Incomplete VLUN information. Invalid URL percent-encoding. (WSAPI 1.2 and later and later)
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	404 Not Found	Specified hostname not found.
NON_EXISTENT_VLUN	404 Not Found	Incorrect LUN or volumeName
INV_INPUT_PORT_SPECIFICATION	400 Bad Request	Specified port is invalid.
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad Request	The LUN specified exceeds expected range.
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	Incomplete VLUN info. Missing volumeName or lun, or both hostname and port.
NON_EXISTENT_VLUN	404 Not Found	Incorrect LUN or volumeName

VLUN removal example

In the following example, the VLUN for volume test vv02 with LUN 252, which is exported to mysystem through port 2:5:2, is deleted. The optional port information is also sent because the VLUN is of matched type.

HTTP request

DELETE /api/v1/vluns/test_vv02,252,mysystem,2:2:4 HTTP/1.1

Host: storsys1.example.com:8080

Accept: application/json

Content-Type: application/json

X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey: 2-33fe8891e288b34b3f914410e7cc7907-a93d1c50

HTTP response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Date: Mon, 16 Apr 2012 07:16:39 GMT

Server: hp3par-wsapi Cache-Control: no-cache

Pragma: no-cache Connection: close

Querying VLUNs

The VLUN query collects information about all the VLUN templates and active VLUNs on the system.

Querying all VLUNs

To guery for VLUN information, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI. The syntax is as follows:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/vluns

All-VLUNs query success

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

To support a large number of volumes and VLUNs in the 3PAR OS, WSAPI 1.3 and later uses HTTP chunked transfer encoding to send a response in chunked format, and includes an HTTP response header similar to the following:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Date: Fri, 22 May 2013 18:05:43 GMT

Server: hp3par-wsapi Cache-Control: no-cache

Pragma: no-cache

Content-Type: application/json

Connection: close

Transfer-Encoding: chunked

Each chunk starts with the chunk-size field, which is a string of hexadecimal digits and a CRLF sequence followed by the chunk data. The chunk is terminated by CRLF. The last chunk is a regular chunk, except that its length is zero.

A successful query returns the HTTP status code 200 OK and a response body with members as shown in Table 116 (page 130).

Table 116 All-VLUNs query JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of VLUN objects returned.
members	array of objects	array of VLUN Property objects	VLUN properties.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects – one for each VLUN on the system. These objects are described in Table 117 (page 130).

Table 117 JSON objects in members object for all-VLUNs query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
lun	number	uint32	Exported LUN value.
volumeName	string	name31	Name of exported virtual volume name or VV-set name.
hostname	string	name31	Host name or host set name to which the VLUN is exported.
remoteName	string	name31	Host WWN, or iSCSI name, or SAS address; depends on port type.
portPos	object	portPos object For more information, see "VLUN	System port of VLUN exported to. It includes node number, slot number, and cardPort number.

Table 117 JSON objects in members object for all-VLUNs query (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
		portPos JSON objects" (page 124).	
type	number	VLUNtype enum For more information, see "VLUNType enumeration" (page 124).	VLUN type.
volumeWWN	string	WWN	WWN of exported volume. If a VV set is exported, this value is null.
multipathing	number	multipathing Enum For more information see "VLUN multipathing configuration enumeration" (page 125).	Multipathing method in use.
failedPathPol	number	failedPathPol enum For more information, see "VLUN failedPathPol configuration enumeration" (page 125).	Failed path monitoring method.
failedPathInterval	number	uint32	Monitoring interval in seconds after which the host checks for failed paths.
hostDeviceName	string	name31	The device name for this VLUN on the host.
active	boolean	boolean	Specified if the VLUN is an active VLUN or a VLUN template. TRUE for active VLUN. FALSE for VLUN template.

All-VLUNs query example

The following query returns all VLUN templates or active VLUNs, including all active and template VLUNs on the storage system:

HTTP request

GET /api/v1/vluns HTTP/1.1

Host: storsys1.example.com:8080

Accept: application/json

Content-Type: application/json

X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey: 2-33fe8891e288b34b3f914410e7cc7907-a93d1c50

HTTP response

```
{"total": 2,
"members": [
"lun": 1,
"volumeName": "vol1.0",
"hostname": "host",
"remoteName": "10000000C978500E",
"portPos": {
"node": 0,
"slot": 4,
"cardPort": 1
"type": 4,
"volumeWWN": "60002AC00000000000000020D0000017D",
"multipathing": 1,
"failedPathPol": 1,
"failedPathInterval": 0,
"active": true
},
"lun": 10,
"volumeName": "vol1.0",
"portPos": {
"node": 0,
"slot": 4,
"cardPort": 1
},
"type": 4,
"multipathing": 1,
"failedPathPol": 1,
"failedPathInterval": 0,
"active": false
]
```

All-VLUNs query errors

An unsuccessful query of all VLUNs can return the INT SERV_ERR (see Table 6 (page 29)). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

For information about chunking errors that might occur during an all-VLUNs guery, see "All-volumes query errors" (page 90).

Querying a single VLUN

To query a single VLUN, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/vluns/<vlun id>

Available parameters include:

- <vlun id> is the VLUN identifier returned in the Location header after the VLUN was created.
- <vlun id> format can be one of the following:
 - <vvname>, <lunID>, <hostname>, <portPos>
 - <vvname>, <lunID>, <hostname>
 - <vvname>, <lunID>, , <portPos>

The <vvname> and <lunID> fields are mandatory. The <hostname> and <portPos> fields are optional, but one or both of them must be specified.

WSAPI 1.2 does not support the use of patterns or sets when querying volumes (!) IMPORTANT: and hosts. To query a single instance of a VLUN object, specify the volume name and host name.

Single-VLUN query success

In a single-VLUN guery, there is no need for chunking, because the data sent back to the client is small and there is no issue with memory allocation. The WSAPI server does not use chunked transfer encoding when the request is for a single volume or VLUN.

A successful VLUN query returns the HTTP code 200 OK, with a response body including members as shown in Table 118 (page 133).

Table 118 Message body JSON objects for Single-VLUN guery response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of VLUN objects returned.
members	array of objects	array of VLUN Property objects	VLUN properties. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

As with all collection queries, the total is the number objects in the collection.

Failure to specify a VLUN with the volume name, LUN, and host and/or port returns a NON EXISTENT VLUN error.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as listed in Table 119 (page 133).

Table 119 JSON objects for members object in single-VLUN query response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
lun	number	int32	LUN ID. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
volumeName	string	name31	Volume name or VV-set name. (For volumes, WSAPI 1.2 and later and later; for VV sets, WSAPI 1.3 and later)
hostname	string	name31	Host name or host set name. (For hosts, WSAPI 1.2 and later; for host sets, WSAPI 1.3 and later)
remoteName	string	name31	Host WWN, or iSCSI name, or SAS address, depending on the port type. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 119 JSON objects for members object in single-VLUN query response (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
portPos	object	portPos object	System port of VLUN exported to. It includes node number, slot number, and cardPort number.
type	number	VLUNType enum	VLUN type. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
volumeWWN	string	WWN	WWN of exported volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
multipathing	number	Multipathing enum	Multipathing method in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
failedPathPol	number	Failed-Path Monitoring-Method enum	Failed path monitoring method. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
failedPathInterval	number	unit32	Monitoring interval in seconds after which the host checks for failed paths (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
hostDeviceName	string	name31	The device name of this VLUN on the host. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
active	boolean	boolean	Specified if the VLUN is an active VLUN or a VLUN template. TRUE for active VLUN, FALSE for VLUN template. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Single-VLUN query errors

Possible error codes for the single VLUN query are shown in Table 120 (page 134). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 120 Single-VLUN query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server	Internal server error.
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	Some or all required parameters are missing (volume name and LUN ID are mandatory). Either one or both of host name and port need to be specified. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_WRONG_TYPE	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: wrong type for value (LUN ID is invalid) (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VLUN	404 Not found	Requested VLUN does not exist. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not found	Requested volume does not exist. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	404 Not found	Requested host does not exist.
INV_INPUT_PORT_SPECIFICATION	400 Bad Request	Incorrect port specification.

Table 120 Single-VLUN query error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Volume name or host name contains invalid character. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad Request	LUN ID exceeds range. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Querying VLUNs using filters

You can guery for VLUNs using the filters, such as:

- volumeWWN (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
- remoteName (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
- volumeName (WSAPI 1.4.2 and later)
- hostname (WSAPI 1.4.2 and later)

To guery VLUNs using additional filters, use the HTTP GET method with the OR operator in the query string:

volumeWWN EQ <volumeWWNvalue> OR remoteName EQ <remoteNamevalue> For example, to guery VLUNs using filters, use the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/vluns?query="volumeWWN EQ <value1> OR remoteName EQ <value2> OR volumeWWN EQ <value3> ... OR remoteName EQ <valueN>"

where:

- The value of volume WWN is the WWN of the exported volume.
- The remoteName value is the host WWN or an iSCSI path name.

To query for volumes without an FC path or iSCSI path, use remoteName EQ null in the URI: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/vluns?query="remoteName EQ null" Duplicate VLUN entries are not listed in a filtered query for VLUN information.

Querying VLUNs using filters success

A successful VLUN query returns the HTTP code 200 OK, with a response body including members as shown in Table 121 (page 135).

Table 121 Message body JSON objects for VLUN query using filters response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of VLUN objects returned.
members	array of objects	array of VLUN Property objects	VLUN properties. (WSAPI 1.2 and later

Errors for VLUN query using filters

Possible errors following a query for volume information with multiple-volumes filtering are shown in Table 122 (page 136). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 122 VLUN query using filters error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_QUERY_STRING	400 Bad Request	Invalid query string. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INPUT_TOO_LONG	400 Bad Request	The client request is too long. (WSAPI 1.3 and later.1 MU1)

10 Performing copy operations

You can use the WSAPI server to make snapshots of volumes and VV sets, make physical copies of volumes and VV sets, resynchronize a physical copy to its parent volume or VV set, and to stop a physical-copy operation.

Licensing information

Creating snapshots

Creating virtual copies or snapshots requires the copy-on-write techniques available only with 3PAR Virtual Copy Software license.

Setting retention times for virtual volumes

The optional 3PAR Virtual Lock Software provides functionality that enforces the retention period of any volume or copy of a volume. You must purchase the Virtual Lock software license to use the retentionHours field.

Creating a volume snapshot

To create a snapshot of a volume, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<volume name>

The <volume name> parameter contains the name of the volume you want to copy.

When creating a snapshot, the message body is a JSON object with two members, action and parameters.

The action member is a string with the value createSnapshot and the parameters member is a JSON object with members as described in Table 123 (page 137).

Table 123 Message body parameters JSON object members for snapshot creation

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored values	Description
name	string	name31	None (Required)	Specifies a snapshot volume name up to 31 characters in length.
				For a snapshot of a volume set, the name should be patterns that are used to form the snapshot volume name. The vv name pattern is described in "VV Name Patterns" in the 3PAR Command Line Interface Reference, which is available at the following website:
				HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)
id	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the ID of the snapshot. If not specified, the system chooses the next available ID.
				Not applicable for VV-set snapshot creation.
comment	string	print511	None	Specifies any additional information up to 511 characters for the volume.
readOnly	boolean	boolean	None	TRUE: Specifies that the copied volume is read-only.
				FALSE: (default) The volume is read/write.

Table 123 Message body parameters JSON object members for snapshot creation (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored values	Description
expirationHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the relative time from the current time that the volume expires. Value is a positive integer and in the range of 1–43,800 hours, or 1825 days.
retentionHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the relative time from the current time that the volume will expire. Value is a positive integer and in the range of 1–43,800 hours, or 1825 days.

For information about creating a physical copy of a volume or VV set, see "Performing copy operations" (page 137).

Creating group snapshots of a list of virtual volumes

To create a consistent group snapshot of a list of virtual volumes, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>/api/v1/volumes

The message body is a JSON object with two members, action (see Table 40 (page 80)) and parameters (see Table 124).

Table 124 Members of the parameter object for volume physical copy creation

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
volumeGroup	array of objects	array of volumeSnap objects	Specifies the volumes from which to capture group snapshots (see Table 126).
comment	string	Print511	Specifies any additional information for the volume.
readOnly	boolean	boolean	Specifies that the copied volumes are read-only.
expirationHours	number	igint32	Specifies the time relative to the current time that the copied volumes expire. Value is a positive integer with a range of 1–43,800 hours (1825 days).
retentionHours	number	igint32	Specifies the time relative to the current time that the copied volumes are retained. Value is a positive integer with a range of 1–43,800 hours (1825 days).
skipBlock	boolean	boolean	Occurs if the host IO is blocked while the snapshot is being created.

Table 125 lists the volumeSnap object definitions

Table 125 volumeSnap Obects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
volumename	string	Required	Name of the volume being copied
snapshotName	String	string	If not specified, the system generates the snapshot

Table 125 volumeSnap Obects (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			name.
snapshotId	Number	Number	ID of the snapShot volume. If not specified, the system chooses an ID.

Group snapshot success

A successful operation returns the HTTP status code 300 Multiple Choice with a message body that describes the volume-to-snapshot-volume mapping for each volume in the volume group.

The message body provides links to each volume and snapshot volume, as shown in Table 126:

Table 126 Message body JSON members for volume group snapshot

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
volumeName	string	string	The volume name in the group snapshot.
snapShotVolume	string	string	The snapshot volume name for the volume.
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	The link to the volume volumeName and snapshotVolume.

Group snapshot errors

Table 127 lists the possible errors for the group snapshot.

Table 127 Group snapshot error definitions

API error	HTTP code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not found	Specified parent volume does not exist
EXISTENT_VOL	400 Bad request	Specified snapshot volume already exists
INV_INPUT_INVALID_CHAR	400 Bad request	Invalid character in input
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad request	Volume id is out of range

Creating a physical copy of a volume

To create a physical copy of a volume, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumes/<volume name>

The <volume name> parameter contains the name of the volume being copied (not the name of the destination volume).

The message body is a JSON object with two members, action and parameters. The action member must have the value createPhysicalCopy, and the parameters member is a JSON object with members as described in Table 128 (page 139).

Table 128 Message body parameters JSON object members for physical copy creation

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
destVolume	string	name31	Required field.	Specifies the destination volume.

Table 128 Message body ${\tt parameters}$ JSON object members for physical copy creation (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
destCPG	string	name31	Null. Required if online is true. Not accepted if online is false.	Specifies the destination CPG for an online copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
online	boolean	boolean	None	true: Specifies that the physical copy is to be performed online. false: (default) The physical copy is not performed online. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
tpvv	boolean	boolean	None	For online copy only. true: The online copy is to be a TPVV. false: (default) The online copy is not a TPVV. tpvv and tdvv cannot be set to true at the same time. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
tdvv	boolean	boolean	None	For online copy only. true: The online copy is to be a TDVV. false: (default) The online copy is not a TDVV. tpvv and tdvv cannot be set to true at the same time.
snapCPG	string	name31	Null	For online copy only. Specifies the snapshot CPG for an online copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
saveSnapshot	boolean	boolean		true: Saves the snapshot of the source volume after the copy of the volume is completed. false: (default) The snapshot of the source volume is not saved after the volume is copied. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
priority	number	taskPriorityEnum	Zero and negative numbers.	Does not apply to online copy. See Table 129 (page 141). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Enumeration for the taskPriorityEnum JSON object is shown in Table 129 (page 141).

Table 129 taskPriorityEnum enumeration for creating physical copy of a volume

Symbol	Value	Description
HIGH	1	High priority.
MED	2	Medium priority.
LOW	3	Low priority.

Physical copy of volume creation success

A successful operation returns the HTTP status code 200 OK. The response Location header contains the destination-volume URI. The body of the JSON object returns the task ID of the physical-copy task.

Physical copy of volume errors

Possible errors during the creation, resynchronization, or stopping of physical copies of volumes are shown in Table 130 (page 141).

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 130 Error codes for creation, resynchronization, or stopping of physical copies of volumes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Invalid volume name or CPG name. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	The CPG does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The CPG is not in the current domain. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The volume is not in the current domain. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_BAD_ENUM_VALUE	400 Bad Request	The priority value is not in the valid range (1–3). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
EXISTENT_VOL	409 Conflict	The volume already exists. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SYS_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The volume is a system volume. This operation is not allowed on a system volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NON_BASE_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is not a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_IN_REMOTE_COPY	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is involved in remote copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 130 Error codes for creation, resynchronization, or stopping of physical copies of volumes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_OPERATION_VV_EXPORTED	403 Forbidden	The volume is exported. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_TO_SELF	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is the same as the parent volume (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_READONLY_SNAPSHOT	403 Forbidden	The parent volume is a read-only snapshot. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_TO_BASE	403 Forbidden	The destination volume is the base volume of a parent volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_CONV_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The volume is in a conversion operation. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NO_SNAPSHOT_ALLOWED	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The parent volume must allow snapshots. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_ONLINE_COPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The volume is the target of an online copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS	403 Forbidden	Cleanup of internal volume for the volume is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CIRCULAR_COPY	403 Forbidden	The parent volume is a copy of the destination volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PEER_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on a peer volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on an internal volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NOT_IN_NORMAL_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume is not in the normal state. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume has an internal consistency error. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The destination volume has a physical copy in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 130 Error codes for creation, resynchronization, or stopping of physical copies of volumes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_OPERATION_VV_FAILED_ONLINE_COPY	409 Conflict	Online copying of the destination volume has failed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_PARENT_TOO_BIG	409 Conflict	The size of the parent volume is larger than the size of the destination volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_NO_PARENT	403 Forbidden	The volume has no physical parent. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
IN_USE	409 Conflict	The resynchronization snapshot is in use. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_STALE_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume is in a stale state. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VVCOPY	404 Not Found	Physical copy not found. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Resynchronizing a physical copy to its parent volume or stopping a physical copy

To resynchronize a physical copy to its parent volume, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/vi/volumes/<volume name>

The <volume name > parameter contains the name of the destination volume you want to resynchronize. The message body has a single JSON object member, action (see Table 131 (page 143)).

Table 131 Message body action JSON object

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
action	number	Enum	Specifies the action to resynchronize or stop a physical copy. This cannot be used with other volume modification fields.

Enumeration for the action field is shown in Table 40 (page 80).

The request body for resynchronizing a physical copy can have a priority field, with enumeration as shown in Table 129 (page 141).

Successful resynchronization of a physical copy of a volume, or of stopping a physical copy

A successful request to resynchronize the physical copy of a volume to its parent volume returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

The response body includes the task ID of the physical-copy resynchronization. For the physical-copy stop action, the body of the response is empty.

Errors for resynchronizing a physical copy to its volume, or for stopping a physical copy

Error codes that can occur while creating, resynchronizing, or stopping a physical copy are shown in Table 130 (page 141). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Promoting a virtual copy

To promote the changes from a virtual copy back onto the base volume, thereby overwriting the base volume with the virtual copy, use the HTTP PUT method on the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/vi/volumes/<virtual copy name>

The <virtual copy name > parameter contains the name of the virtual copy to be promoted. The message body is a JSON object with members as described in Table 132 (page 144).

Table 132 JSON object members of the parameter object for promoting a virtual copy

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
action	number	Action Enum	Required field.	Specifies the promote operation to be performed.
online	boolean	boolean		If True, the promote operation is executed on an online volume. The default setting is False.
priority	number	taskPriorityEnum	Zero and negative numbers.	Does not apply to online promote operation or to stop promote operation.

To stop the promote virtual copy operation, see Table 40 (page 80).

Virtual copy promotion success

A successful copy promotion returns the HTTP code 200 OK. The message body shows the task ID of the promote operation as well as an array of links which, by default, contains an href to itself ("self").

For example:

```
taskid: 7650
links: [ 1 ]
    - 0: {
href: "https://<server_name>:8080/api/v1/volumes/vvsri1.rw"
    rel: "self"
}
```

A successfully stopped virtual copy operation returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

Virtual copy promotion errors

Possible errors during the creation, resynchronization, or stopping of physical copies of volumes are shown in Table 133 (page 144).

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 133 Virtual copy promotion error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
VV_NOT_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The volume is not started.

Table 133 Virtual copy promotion error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_STALE_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume is in a stale state. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_CANNOT_STOP_ONLINE_PROMOTE	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The online promote cannot be stopped. Instead, use canceltask. (WSAPI 1.3 and later.1 with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_BASE_VOLUME	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The volume is a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The volume has a copy in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The parent is involved in a physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_TUNE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume tuning is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_IN_REMOTE_COPY	403 Forbidden	The volume is involved in remote copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_VV_EXPORTED	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The parent volume is exported. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_EXPORTED	403 Forbidden	The parent volume is exported. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_PROMOTE_TARGET_NOT_BASE_VV	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The promote target is not a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_SIZE_HAS_INCREASED	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The parent volume size has increased. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PARAM_CONFLICT	409 Conflict	Invalid Input: Parameters cannot be present at the same time.
INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_BUSY	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume is currently busy.

Table 133 Virtual copy promotion error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV _PROMOTE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume promotion is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PROMOTE_IS_NOT_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume promotion is not in progress. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)

Creating a VV-set snapshot

IMPORTANT: Any user with the Super or Edit role or any role granted sv create perission (!) (for snapshots) can create a VV-set snapshot.

To create a VV-set snapshot, use the HTTP POST in the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

The <volume set name > parameter contains the name of the VV set being copied (not the name of the new VV-set snapshot). The message body is a JSON object with two members, action and parameters. The action member must have the value createSnapshot, and the parameters member is a JSON object with members as described in Table 123 (page 137).

VV-set snapshot creation success

A successful creation of the VV-set snapshot returns the Location portion of the response header with the URI for the newly created VV-set snapshot in the following format:

api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

The system returns the following HTTP status code:

HTTP CREATED

VV-set snapshot creation errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 81 (page 109), or a generic error code as shown in Table 134 (page 146).

Table 134 VV-set snapshot creation error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INVALID_INPUT_VV_PATTERN	400 Bad Request	Invalid volume pattern specified. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_SET	404 Not Found	The set does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
EMPTY_SET	404 Not Found	The set is empty. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_LIMIT_REACHED	503 Service Unavailable	Maximum number of volumes has been reached. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The storage volume does not exist.

Table 134 VV-set snapshot creation error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_READONLY_TO_READONLY_SNAP	403 Forbidden	Creating a read-only copy from a read-only volume is not permitted. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NO_SNAP_CPG	409 Conflict	No snapshot CPG has been configured for the volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_DUP_NAME	400 Bad Request	Invalid input. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_SNAP_PARENT_SAME_BASE	403 Forbiddenn	Two parent snapshots share the same base volume. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_ONLINE_COPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation. Online copy is in progress. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
VV_ID_LIMIT_REACHED	503 Service Unavailable	Maximum number of volume IDs has been reached. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
EXISTENT_VOL	409 Conflict	The storage volume already exists.
VV_IN_STALE_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume is stale. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_NOT_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The volume is not started. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_UNAVAILABLE	403 Forbidden	The volume is not accessible. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
SNAPSHOT_LIMIT_REACHED	503 Service Unavailable	Maximum number of snapshots has been reached. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
CPG_ALLOCATION_WARNING_REACHED	503 Service Unavailable	The CPG has reached the allocation warning. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_VOLUME_CONV_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume conversion is in progress (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS	403 Forbidden	Internal volume cleanup is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PEER_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on a peer volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_ONLINE_COPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Online copy is in progress. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 134 VV-set snapshot creation error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_OPERATION_VV_INTERNAL_VOLUME	403 Forbidden	The operation is not allowed on an internal volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
EXISTENT_ID	409 Conflict	An ID exists.
INV_OPERATION_VV_NOT_IN_NORMAL_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume state is not normal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume has an internal inconsistency error. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_RETAIN_GT_EXPIRE	400 Bad Request	The volume retention time is greater than the expiration time.
INV_INPUT_TIME	400 Bad Request	Invalid time specified.
INV_OPERATION_SNAPSHOT_NOT_SAME_TYPE	403 Forbidden	Some snapshots in the volume set are read-only, some are read-write. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Creating a physical copy of a VV set

To create a physical copy of a VV set, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

The <volume set name > parameter contains the name of the VV set being copied (not the name of the destination VV set).

The message body is a JSON object with two members, action and parameters.

The action member must have the value createPhysicalCopy. The parameters member is a JSON object with members as shown in Table 135 (page 148).

Table 135 parameters JSON object members for Creating a Physical Copy of a VV Set

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
destVolume	string	name31	None. Required field.	Specifies the destination volume set. WSAPI 1.3
saveSnapshot	boolean	boolean		If True, the snapshot of the source volume is saved after the copy of the VV set is completed. WSAPI 1.3
priority	number	taskPriority Enum	Zero and negative values. The default is medium.	Task priority. See Table 129 (page 141) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Physical copy of VV set creation success

A successful operation returns the HTTP status code 201 Created.

The Location portion of the response header contains the URI for the newly created physical copy of the VV set, in the following format:

api/v1/volumesets/<volume set name>

The message body returns an array of child, parent, and task ID for each volume in the parent VV set, as shown in Table 136 (page 149).

Table 136 Task ID JSON objects for creating a physical copy of a VV set or for resynchronizing a physical copy to a VV set

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
child	string	name31	Specifies the destination volume.
parent	string	name31	Specifies the parent volume.
taskid	integer		The task ID for the physical-cop task.

For information about checking the status of a physical-copying task, see "Getting task status" (page 203).

Physical copy of VV set creation errors

Possible error codes for creating physical copies of VV sets are shown in Table 137 (page 149) and in Table 130 (page 141). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29)

Table 137 Error codes for creating a physical copy of a VV set

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_SET	404 Not Found	The set does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
SET_SIZE_NOT_SAME	400 Bad Request	The set sizes are different. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_EMPTY_VVSET	400 Bad Request	The VV set is empty. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Resynchronizing or stopping a physical copy of a VV set

To resynchronize a physical copy of a VV set to its parent volume set, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/vi/volumesets/<volume set name>

The <volume set name > parameter contains the name of the destination VV set being resynchronized. The message body has a single JSON object member, action.

For resynchronizing a physical-copy request, the message body can have priority and action JSON object member, as shown in Table 138 (page 149).

Table 138 Message body resyncPhysicalCopy JSON object for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
priority	number	TaskPriority Enum	Zero and negative values. The default is medium.	1: high 2: medium 3: low (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
action	number	setAction Enum	Zero and negative values.	Action to perform. See Table 139 (page 150).

Table 138 Message body resyncPhysicalCopy JSON object for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
			This is required for resynchronizing or stopping a physical copy.	

JSON object members for the action JSON object are shown in Table 139 (page 150).

Table 139 Enumeration for the action JSON object when resynchronizing or stopping physical copy of a VV set

Symbol	Value	Description
memAdd	1	Adds a member to the VV set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
memRemove	2	Removes a member from the VV set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
resyncPhysicalCopy	3	Resynchronize the physical copy to its VV set. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
stopPhysicalCopy	4	Stops the physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
promoteVirtualCopy	5	Promote virtual copies in a VV set. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
stopPromoteVirtualCopy	6	Stops the promote virtual copy operations in a VV set. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)

The message body of a request to stop a physical copy of a VV set is empty.

Success response for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set, or stopping a physical copy of a VV set

A successful resynchronizing operation returns the HTTP status code 200 OK, as well as an array of task IDs for each of the volumes in the VV set. For information on each member of the array, see Table 136 (page 149).

A successful physical-copy stop action returns the HTTP status code 200 OK with an empty response body.

Errors for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set, or stopping a physical copy of a VV set

For possible errors following a request to synchronize a physical copy to its VV set, or for stopping the physical copy of a VV set, see "Physical copy of VV set creation errors" (page 149).

Promoting a VV-set virtual copy

To promote a VV-set virtual copy, use the HTTP PUT method on the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/vi/volumesets/<volume set name>

where <volume set name > is the name of the VV set containing virtual copies that need to be promoted. The message body is a JSON object with members as described in Table 140 (page 151).

Table 140 JSON object members of the parameter object for promoting a VV-set virtual

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
action	number	setAction Enum	Required field.	Specifies the promote operation to be performed on the VV set.
Online	boolean	boolean		If True, the promote operation is executed on an online volume. The default setting is False.
priority	number	taskPriorityEnum	Zero and negative numbers.	Does not apply to online promote operation or to stop promote operation.

To stop the promote VV-set virtual copy operation, see Table 139 (page 150).

VV-set virtual copy promotion success

A successful copy promotion returns the HTTP code 200 OK. The message body shows an array of task IDs for each of the virtual copies in the VV set as well as an array of links which, by default, contain an href to itself ("self").

For example:

```
tasks: [2]
        taskid: 7650
    -1 {
        taskid: 7651
links: [1]
   - 0: {
   href: "https://<server name>:8080/api/v1/volumesets/vvset"
   rel: "self"
}
```

A successfully stopped VV-set virtual copy promote operation returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

VV-set virtual-copy promotion errors

Possible errors during the promotion of VV-set virtual copies are shown in Table 141 (page 151). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 141 VV-set virtual-copy promotion error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
VV_NOT_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The volume is not started. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume is being removed. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 141 VV-set virtual-copy promotion error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
VV_IN_STALE_STATE	403 Forbidden	The volume is in a stale state. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_CANNOT_STOP_ONLINE_PROMOTE	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The online promote cannot be stopped. Instead, use canceltask. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_BASE_VOLUME	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The volume is a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	The volume has a copy in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The parent is involved in a physical copy. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_TUNE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume tuning is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV_IN_REMOTE_COPY	403 Forbidden	The volume is involved in remote copy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_VV_EXPORTED	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The parent volume is exported. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_VV_EXPORTED	403 Forbidden	The parent volume is exported. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_PROMOTE_TARGET_NOT_BASE_VV	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: The promote target is not a base volume. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PARENT_SIZE_HAS_INCREASED	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: The parent volume size has increased. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_PARAM_CONFLICT	409 Conflict	Invalid Input: Parameters cannot be present at the same time.
INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_BUSY	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume is currently busy. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_OPERATION_VV _PROMOTE_IN_PROGRESS	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Volume promotion is in progress. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Querying the status of a VV-set physical copy

To query the status of a VV-set physical copy, use the task ID returned in the physical-copy creation or resynchronization operation response. Be sure to check the status of the task. For information about querying task status, see "Getting task status" (page 203).

Updating virtual copies or VV-sets

Update a virtual copy, or volume sets containing virtual copies, with a new snapshot using the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage server>:8080/api/v1/volumes/

The message body is a JSON object with two members, action (see Table 40 (page 80)) and parameters (see Table 142).

Table 142 Members of the parameter object for promote virtual copy operation

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored values	Description
volumeSnapShotList	Array of string	Name31	Required field.	List one or more volume snapshots to update. If specifying a vvset, use the following format set:vvset_name.
readOnly	boolean	boolean	None.	Specifies that if the virtual copy is read-write, the command updates the read-only parent volume also.

Updating virtual copies or vvsets success

A successful update returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

To update each of the snapshot volume, generate an ACL using the setuseracl (!) CLI command so that the user has permission to update the specified virtual volumes.

Updating virtual copies or vvsets error codes

Table 147 (page 156) lists the possible errors following an attempt to create a remote-copy group.

Table 143 Virtual copy update error codes

API code	HTTP code	Description
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	This system is not licensed with promote

11 Working with HPE 3PAR remote copy

(!) **IMPORTANT:** WSAPI 1.4 and later support several HPE 3PAR Remote Copy actions. Because the remote copy group members object defined in both WSAPI 1.4.0 and WSAPI 1.4.1 are obsolete, Hewlett Packard Enterprise recommends using WSAPI 1.4.2 or later.

For more information about using 3PAR Remote Copy, see the 3PAR Remote Copy Software user guide, available at the following website:

HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)

Licensing information

Hewlett Packard Enterprise 3PAR Remote Copy requires a minimum of two 3PAR StoreServ Storage systems. In addition, you must have 3PAR Remote Copy Software licenses for all storage systems participating in remote-copy replication. For more information about licensing and features, see the 3PAR StoreServ Storage concepts guide.

Creating a remote-copy group

To create a remote-copy group, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups

Table 144 (page 154) provides the message body definitions.

Table 144 Message body JSON objects for creating a remote-copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
name	string	name31	Required field.	Specifies the name of the remote-copy group to create.
domain	string	name31	Optional field.	Specifies the domain in which to create the remote-copy group.
targets	array of object	array of remoteCopyTarget	Required field.	Specifies the attributes of the target of the remote-copy group.
localUserCPG	string	name31	Required if you specify localSnapCPG; Optional otherwise.	Specifies the local snap CPG used for auto-created volumes.
localSnapCPG	string	name31	Optional field. It is required if localUserCPG is specified.	Specifies the local snap CPG used for auto-created volumes.

JSON object members for remoteCopyTarget are shown in Table 145 (page 154).

Table 145 Message body JSON objects for remoteCopyTarget

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
targetName	string	name31	Required field.	Specifies the target name associated with the

Table 145 Message body JSON objects for remoteCopyTarget (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				remote-copy group to be created.
mode	number	rcopyGroupModeEnum	Required field.	Specifies the volume group mode (see Table 146 (page 155).
userCPG	string	name31	Optional field. Required if you specify localUserCPG.	Specifies the user CPG used for autocreated target volumes.
snapCPG	string	name31	Optional field. Required if you specify localSnapCPG.	Specifies the snap CPG used for auto-created target volumes.

Enumeration for specifying the remote-copy group mode is shown in Table 146 (page 155).

Table 146 rcopyGroupModeEnum symbols and descriptions

Symbol	Value	Description
SYNC	1	Remote-copy group mode is synchronous.
PERIODIC	2	Remote-copy group mode is periodic. WSAPI 1.5 deprecates this field, but retains it for backward compatibility.
PERIODIC	3	Remote-copy group mode is periodic. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
ASYNC	4	Remote-copy group mode is asynchronous. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Remote-copy group creation success

A successful creation of a remote-copy group returns the HTTP code 201 CREATED. The response body contains a link to the newly created remote-copy group, as shown in the following example:

```
"links":[1]
-0: {
            "rel": "remoteCopyGroupCreated",
        "href": "https://<server name>:8080/api/vl/remotecopygroups/<group name>"
    }
```

Remote-copy group creation errors

Possible errors following an attempt to create a remote-copy group are shown in Table 147 (page 156). For generic API error codes, see Table 154 (page 161).

Table 147 Remote-copy group creation error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Invalid character in the remote-copy group or volume name.
EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group already exists.
RCOPY_GROUP_TOO_MANY_TARGETS	409 Conflict	Too many remote-copy group targets have been specified.
INV_INPUT_BAD_ENUM_VALUE	400 Bad Request	The mode is not valid.
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_NOT_UNIQUE	400 Bad Request	The remote-copy group target is not unique.
RCOPY_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy configuration is not ready for commands.
RCOPY_GROUP_MODE_NOT_SUPPORTED	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group mode is not supported.
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_GROUP_REACHED_PERIODIC	409 Conflict	The maximum number of remote-copy groups in periodic mode has been reached.
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_GROUP_REACHED_SYNC	409 Conflict	The maximum number of remote-copy groups in synchronous mode has been reached.
RCOPY_GROUP_SECONDARY_GROUP_MORE_THAN_ONE_BACKUP_TARGET	403 Forbidden	Secondary groups should have only one target that is not a backup.
RCOPY_GROUP_MORE_THAN_ONE_SYNC_TARGET	503 Service Unavailable	Remote-copy groups can have no more than one synchronous-mode target.
RCOPY_GROUP_MORE_THAN_ONE_PERIODIC_TARGET	503 Service Unavailable	Remote-copy groups can have no more than one periodic-mode target.
RCOPY_GROUP_ONE_TO_ONE_CONFIG_FOR_MIXED_MODE	403 Forbidden	Mixed mode is supported in a 1-to-1 remote-copy configuration.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	403 Forbidden	The specified target is not a target of the remote-copy group.
RCOPY_TARGET_IN_PEER_PERSISTENCE_SYNC_GROUP_ONLY	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target is configured with peer persistence; only synchronous groups can be added.
RCOPY_TARGET_MODE_NOT_SUPPORTED	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target mode is not supported.
RCOPY_TARGET_MULTI_TARGET_NOT_SUPPORTED	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target was created in an earlier version of the 3PAR OS

Table 147 Remote-copy group creation error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		that does not support multiple targets.
RCOPY_TARGET_VOL_AUTO_CREATION_NOT_SUPPORTED	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The remote-copy target is in an older version of the 3PAR OS that does not support autocreation of volumes.
RCOPY_GROUP_MIXED_MODES_ON_ONE_TARGET	400 Bad Request	Remote-copy groups with different modes on a single target are not supported.
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	The CPG does not exist.
CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The CPG is not in the same domain as the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_DOMAIN	404 Not Found	The domain does not exist.
RCOPY_GROUP_HAS_NO_CPG	403 Forbidden	No CPG has been defined for the remote-copy group on the target.
RCOPY_MAX_SYNC_TARGET_REACHED	503 Service Unavailable	The maximum number of remote-copy synchronous targets has been reached.
RCOPY_MAX_PERIODIC_TARGET_REACHED	503 Service Unavailable	The maximum number of remote-copy periodic targets has been reached.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_POLICY_FOR_GROUP_TARGET	403 Forbidden	The policy is not valid for remote copy group's target

Removing a remote-copy group

(!) **IMPORTANT:** Any user with the Super or Edit role, or any role granted rcopygroup remove permission, can perform this operation. Access to all domains is required for this operation.

To remove a remote-copy group, use the HTTP DELETE method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name>

To remove a remote-copy group with the option of retaining the local volume resynchronization snapshot, use the HTTP DELETE method in the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name>[?<option>] The <option> parameter can be one of the following case-sensitive values:

- keepSnap=true
- keepSnap=false

Remote-copy group removal success

A successful group removal returns the HTTP status code 200 OK with no message body.

Remote-copy group removal errors

Possible errors following an attempt to remove a remote-copy group are shown in Table 148 (page 158). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 148 Remote-copy group removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist.
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has already been started.
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BUSY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is currently busy; retry later.
RCOPY_TARGET_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group target is not ready.
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	The operation should be performed only on the primary side.
RCOPY_GROUP_RENAME_RESYNC_SNAPSHOT_FAILED	403 Forbidden	Renaming of the remote-copy group resynchronization snapshot failed.
RCOPY_GROUP_IN_FAILOVER_STATE	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is in failover state; both the source system and the target system are in the primary state.
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOLUME_MISMATCH	404 Not Found	Secondary group on target system has a mismatched volume configuration.

Admitting a volume into a remote-copy group

To admit a volume into a remote-copy group, use either of the following HTTP methods.

- **Method 1**—Use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name> WSAPI 1.5 deprecates the HTTP PUT method but retains it for backward compatibility.
- Method 2—Use the HTTP POST method with the following URI (WSAPI 1.5 and later): https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name>/volumes

Table 149 (page 158) provides definitions of the message body, which are the same for either method, except that the HTTP POST method does not have an action member.

Table 149 Message body JSON objects for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
action	number	remoteCopyGroupPUTOperation	Required field.	Specifies the action to be taken for the specified volume group (HTTP PUT method only while admitting a volume).
volumeName	string	name31	Required field.	Specifies the name of the existing virtual volume to be admitted to an existing remote-copy group.
targets	array of objects	array of targets objects	Required field.	At least one pair of targetName and

Table 149 Message body JSON objects for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				secVolumeName must be specified
				See Table 150 (page 159).
snapshotName	string	name31	None	The optional read-only snapshotName is a starting snapshot when the group is started without performing a full resynchronization. Instead, for synchronized groups, the volume synchronizes deltas between this snapshotName and the base volume. For periodic groups, the volume synchronizes deltas between this snapshotName and a snapshot of the base.
volumeAutoCreation	boolean	boolean	None	If volumeAutoCreation is set to true, the secondary volumes should be created automatically on the target using the CPG associated with the remote-copy group on that target. This cannot be set to true if the snapshot name is specified.
skipInitialSync	boolean	boolean	None	If skipInitialSync is set to true, the volume should skip the initial sync. This is for the admission of volumes that have been pre-synced with the target volume. This cannot be set to true if the snapshot name is specified.

Members of targets JSON object for admitting volumes into a remote-copy group are shown in Table 150 (page 159).

Table 150 targets JSON object members for admitting volumes to remote-copy groups

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
targetName	string	name31	Required field.	The target name associated with this group.
secVolumeName	string	name31	Required field.	Specifies the name of the secondary volume on the target system.

Enumeration for the remote-copy group PUT operation is shown in Table 151 (page 160).

Table 151 Enumeration for remotecopyGroupPUTOperation

Symbol	Value	Description	
ADMIT_VV	1	Admit a volume into the remote-copy group.	
DISMISS_VV	2	Dismiss a volume from the remote-copy group.	
START_GROUP	3	Start the remote-copy group.	
STOP_GROUP	4	Stop the remote-copy group.	
SYNC_GROUP	5	Manually synchronize the remote-copy group.	

Table 152 shows the enumeration for remote-copy group POST operations.

Table 152 Enumeration for remoteCopyGroupPOSTOperation

Symbol	Value	Description
REVERSE_GROUP	6	Changes the current direction of the remote-copy groups. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1
		MU2)
FAILOVER_GROUP	7	Changes the secondary groups to primary groups on the active system.
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
SWITCHOVER_GROUP	8	Migrates the remote-copy group from the primary system to the secondary system without impacting I/O.
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RECOVER_GROUP	9	Changes the primary remote-copy group on the backup system to the secondary remote-copy group.
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RESTORE_GROUP	10	Changes all remote-copy groups to their natural direction and starts them.
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
OVERRIDE_GROUP	11	Overrides the failsafe state that is applied to the remote-copy group.

Volume admission success

A successful admission of a volume into the remote-copy group returns the HTTP code 200 OK. The Location portion of the response header contains the new URI for the updated remote copy volume group.

For the HTTP PUT method, the response header URI is:

api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name>

The response includes a message body as specified in Table 153 (page 161).

For the HTTP POST method, the response header URI is:

/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name>/volumes/<volume name>

Table 153 JSON objects in response for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL

Volume admission errors

Possible errors following an attempt to admit a volume into a remote-copy group are shown in Table 194 (page 190). For generic API error codes, see Table 154 (page 161).

Table 154 Volume Admission into a remote-copy group error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist.
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume to be admitted to the remote-copy group does not exist.
NON_EXISTENT_SNAPSHOT	404 Not Found	The specified snapshot does not exist.
RCOPY_GROUP_SNAPSHOT_IS_RW	403 Forbidden	The specified snapshot can only be read-only.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_RO	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted to the remote-copy group cannot be read-only.
RCOPY_GROUP_HAS_NO_CPG	403 Forbidden	The volume on the target cannot be created automatically because no CPG has been defined in the remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_EXISTENT_VOL	409 Conflict	The specified volume is already in the remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_EXISTENT_VOL_ON_TARGET	409 Conflict	The specified secondary volume to be automatically created already exists on the target.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	403 Forbidden	The specified target is not a target of the remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_SIZE_NOT_MATCH	403 Forbidden	The size of the volume added to the remote-copy group does not match the size of the volume on the target.
RCOPY_GROUP_NON_EXISTENT_VOL_ON_TARGET	404 Not Found	The specified secondary volume does not exist on the target.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NO_SNAPSHOT_SPACE	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted into the remote-copy group requires that snapshot space be allocated.
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOL_NO_SNAPSHOT_SPACE	403 Forbidden	The specified secondary volumes on the target require snapshot space.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_PHYSICAL_COPY	403 Forbidden	A physical copy cannot be added to a remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_VOL_REACHED_PERIODIC	403 Forbidden	The number of periodic-mode volumes on the system has reached the limit.
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_VOL_REACHED_SYNC	403 Forbidden	The number of synchronous-mode volumes on the system has reached the limit.

Table 154 Volume Admission into a remote-copy group error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
RCOPY_GROUP_MAX_VOL_REACHED	403 Forbidden	The number of volumes on the system has reached the limit.
RCOPY_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy configuration is not ready for commands.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_INTERNAL_CONSISTENCY_ERR	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted into the remote-copy group has an internal consistency error.
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	The volume to be admitted into the remote-copy group is being removed.
RCOPY_GROUPSNAPSHOT_PARENT_MISMATCH	403 Forbidden	The names of the snapshot and its parent do not match.
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOL_EXPORTED	403 Forbidden	Secondary volumes cannot be admitted when they are exported.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_PEER_PROVISIONED	403 Forbidden	A peer-provisioned volume cannot be admitted into a remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_ONLINE_CONVERSION	403 Forbidden	Online volume conversions do not support remote copy.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_ONLINE_PROMOTE	403 Forbidden	Online volume promotes do not support remote copy.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_ONLINE_COPY	403 Forbidden	Online volume copies do not support remote copy.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_CLEAN_UP	403 Forbidden	Cleanup of internal volume is in progress.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_INTERNAL	403 Forbidden	Internal volumes cannot be admitted into a remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has a different domain than the volume.
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has already been started.
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BUSY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is currently busy; retry later.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IN_OTHER_GROUP 403 Forbidden		The volume is already in another remote-copy group. A volume cannot be in more than one remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET_NUMBER	403 Forbidden	The wrong number of targets is specified for the remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	403 Forbidden	The specified target is not the target of a remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_SUPPORT_VOL_ID	403 Forbidden	The target for the remote-copy group does not support volume IDs.
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_SELF_MIRRORED	403 Forbidden	The target is self-mirrored. Volumes cannot be mirrored to themselves.

Table 154 Volume Admission into a remote-copy group error codes (continued)

.,					
API Error	HTTP Code	Description			
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOL_IS_RO	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy target volume cannot be read-only.			
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	The operation should be performed only on the primary side.			
RCOPY_TARGET_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group target is not ready.			
RCOPY_UNSUPPORTED_TARGET_VERSION	501 NOT IMPLEMENTED	The target 3PAR OS version is not supported.			
RCOPY_GROUP_MULTIPLE_VOL_IN_SAME_FAMILY	403 Forbidden	A remote-copy group cannot contain multiple volumes in the same family tree.			
RCOPY_GROUP_MULTIPLE_RW_SNAPSHOT_IN_SAME_FAMILY	403 Forbidden	Only one read/write snapshot in the same family can be added to a remote-copy group.			
RCOPY_GROUP_SYNC_SNAPSHOT_IN_MULTIPLE_TARGET	403 Forbidden	A synchronization snapshot cannot be set with multiple targets.			
RCOPY_GROUP_ADD_VOL_FAILED	403 Forbidden	Failed to add volume to the remote-copy group.			
RCOPY_GROUP_ADD_VOL_FAILED_PARTIAL	403 Forbidden	Adding volume to remote-copy group succeeded on some targets. An attempt is being made to clean up.			
INV_OPERATION_SET_AUTO_CREATED	403 Forbidden	The set was created automatically Members cannot be added or removed.			
RCOPY_GROUP_SECONDARY_DOES_NOT_MATCH_PRIMARY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is in the failover state. Both systems are in the primary state.			

Dismissing a volume from a remote-copy group

You can dismiss a volume from a remote-copy group using the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group_name> WSAPI 1.5 deprecates the HTTP PUT method but retains it for backward compatibility. Table 155 (page 164) lists the message body definitions.

Dismiss a volume from a remote copy group using the HTTP DELETE method with the following URI and no message body (WSAPI 1.5 and later):

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name>/

volumes/<volume name>[?<option>]

The coption> parameter is one of the following, case-sensitive values:

- keepSnap=true
- keepSnap=false

Table 155 Message body JSON objects for dismissing a volume from a remote-copy group using HTTP PUT

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
action	number	remoteCopyGroupPUTOperation	Required field.	Specifies the action to be taken for the specified volume group (Required for HTTP PUT operation only while dismissing a volume).
volumeName	string	name31	Required field.	Specifies the name of the existing virtual volume to be admitted to an existing remote-copy group.
keepSnap	boolean	boolean	Not required.	If true, the resynchronization snapshot of the local volume is retained. The default setting is false.

Volume dismissal success

A successful dismissal of a volume from the remote-copy group returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Volume dismissal errors

Possible errors following an attempt to dismiss a volume from a remote-copy group are shown in Table 156 (page 164). For generic API error codes, see Table 154 (page 161).

Table 156 Volume dismissal from a remote-copy group error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist.
NON_EXISTENT_VOL	404 Not Found	The volume to be dismissed from the remote-copy group does not exist.
RCOPY_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy configuration is not ready for commands.
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has already been started.
		The operation is allowed only on a stopped remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BUSY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is currently busy.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NOT_IN_GROUP	404 Not Found	The volume is not in the remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_RENAME_RESYNC_SNAPSHOT_FAILED	403 Forbidden	Renaming of the remote-copy group resynchronization snapshot failed.
RCOPY_GROUP_CREATED_MIRROR_CONFIG_OFF	409 Conflict	The remote-copy group was created when the configuration mirroring policy was turned off on the target. However, this policy is now turned on. In order to dismiss a volume from the remote-copy group, the configuration mirroring policy must be turned off. Retry after turning the policy off.

Table 156 Volume dismissal from a remote-copy group error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		The remote-copy group must be started before the policy can be turned on again.
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	The operation should be performed only on the primary side.
RCOPY_TARGET_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group target is not ready.

Starting a remote-copy group

To start a remote-copy group, use the HTTP PUT method in the following URI: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name> with a message body as defined in Table 157 (page 165).

Table 157 Message body JSON objects for starting a remote-copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
action	number	remoteCopyGroupPUTOperation Enum	Required field.	Specifies the action to be taken for the specified volume group—in this case, START_GROUP.
skipInitialSync	number	boolean	None.	If True, the volume should skip the initial synchronization and sets the volumes to a synchronized state. The default setting is False.
targetName	string	name31	None	The target name associated with this group.
startingSnapshots	array of objects	array of startingSnapshotPairs See Table 158	None	When used, you must specify all the volumes in the group. While specifying the pair, the starting snapshot is optional. When not used, the system performs a full resynchronization of the volume.

Table 158 shows the JSON object members of the startingSnapshots field.

Table 158 Members of startingSnapshotPairs while specifying the startingSnapshots field

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
volumeName	string	name31	volume name.
snapshotName	string	name31	Snapshot name.

Remote-copy group start success

A successful request to start a remote-copy group returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

The Location portion of the response header contains the URI for the remote-copy group:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name> Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 159 (page 166).

Table 159 JSON objects for remote-copy group start response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Links include the remote-copy group <group_name> (see "Example Response with Remote-Copy Links").</group_name>
tasks ¹	array of task IDs	array of task IDs	Array of task IDs for each volume in the remote-copy group.

The response includes the task member under the following conditions:

- The remote-copy group is in synchronous mode
- The first time only, if the remote-copy group is in periodic mode

Remote-copy group start errors

Possible errors following an attempt to start a remote-copy group are shown in Table 160 (page 166). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 160 Remote-copy group start error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	403 Forbidden	The specified target is not a target of the remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has already been started. The operation is allowed only on a stopped remote-copy group.
RCOPY_GROUP_EMPTY	400 Bad Request	The remote-copy group must contain volumes before being started.
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	The operation should be performed only on the primary side.
RCOPY_TARGET_NOT_SPECIFIED	400 Bad Request	A target must be specified to complete this operation.
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_ALL_VOLUMES_SPECIFIED	400 Bad Request	All the volumes in the remote-copy group must be specified to complete this operation.
RCOPY_GROUP_EXISTENT_VOL_WWN_ON_TARGET	404 Not Found	Secondary volume WWN already exists on the target.
RCOPY_GROUP_VOLUME_ALREADY_SYNCED	404 Not Found	volume is already synchronized.
RCOPY_GROUP_INCORRECT_SNAPSHOT_OR_VOLUME_SPECIFIED	400 Bad Request	An incorrect starting snapshot or volume was specified, or

Table 160 Remote-copy group start error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		the snapshot or volume does not exist.

Stopping a remote-copy group

To stop a remote-copy group, use the HTTP PUT method in the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name> with a message body as defined in Table 161 (page 167).

Table 161 Message body JSON objects for stopping a remote-copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
action	number	remoteCopyGroupPUTOperation	Required field.	Specifies the action to be taken for the specified volume group—in this case, STOP_GROUP.
noSnapshot	boolean	boolean	None	If true, this option turns off creation of snapshots in synchronous and periodic modes, and deletes the current synchronization snapshots. The default setting is false.
targetName	string	name31	None	The target name associated with this group.

Remote-copy group Stop success

A successful request to stop a remote-copy group returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

The Location portion of the response header contains the URI for the remote-copy group:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecpygroups/<group name> Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 162 (page

Table 162 JSON objects for remote-copy group Stop Response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description	
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	The links will include the <group_name> of the remote-copy group (see "Example Response with Remote-Copy Links").</group_name>	

Remote-copy group Stop errors

Possible errors following an attempt to stop a remote-copy group are shown in Table 163 (page 168). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 163 Remote-copy group Stop error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist.
RCOPY_TARGET_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group target is not ready.

Modifying a remote-copy group

To modify a remote-copy group, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name> with a message body as defined in Table 164 (page 169).

Remote-copy modification parameter sets

Only one set of remote-copy modification parameters can be specified in a request. If more than one set of parameters is specified, the WSAPI will return an error. The sets are as follows:

- Remote-copy group policies
- Remote-copy group mode
- Remote-copy group syncPeriod
- Remote-copy group CPG parameters:
 - localUserCPG
 - localSnapCPG
 - 0 remoteUserCPG
 - remoteSnapCPG
- Unset CPG parameters:
 - 0 unsetUserCPG
 - unsetSnapCPG

SLD remote-copy modification parameters

On an SLD remote-copy setup:

- CPG parameters should be set for all the targets of the remote-copy group
- If one target is specified when policies are being set, policies will be set for the entire remote-copy group. If more than one target is specified, the WSAPI will return an error.
- The following parameters can be specified for only one target of the remote-copy group at a time:
 - 0 mode
 - syncPeriod
 - rmSyncPeriod

Table 164 Message body JSON objects for Modifying a remote-copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
localUserCPG	string	Name31	Optional	Specifies the local user CPG that will be used for autocreated volumes. Should be specified together with: • localSnapCPG • remoteUserCPG • remoteSnapCPG (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
localSnapCPG	string	Name31	Optional	Specifies the local snap CPG that will be used for autocreated volumes. Should be specified together with: • localSnapCPG • remoteUserCPG • remoteSnapCPG (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
targets	array of objects	array of modify RemoteCopyTarget Spec	Optional	Specifies the attributes of the remote-copy group target. See Table 165 (page 169). (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
unsetUserCPG	number	boolean	Optional	If True, this option unsets the localUserCPG and remoteUserCPG of the remote-copy group. The default setting is False. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
unsetSnapCPG	number	boolean	Optional	If True, this option unsets the localSnapCPG and remoteSnapCPG of the remote-copy group. The default setting is False. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)

Members of the modifyRemoteCopyTarget JSON object are defined in Table 165 (page 169).

Table 165 Members of modifyRemoteCopyTarget JSON object

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
targetName	string	Name31	Optional. Required when the	Specifies the target name associated with the remote-copy group to be created.

Table 165 Members of modifyRemoteCopyTarget JSON object (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
			syncPeriod, rmSyncPeriod, mode, and CPG parameters are specified. Not required or ignored when unset CPG parameters are used. Not mandatory when policies are specified.	Should be specified together with: • localSnapCPG • remoteUserCPG • remoteSnapCPG (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
remoteUserCPG	string	Name31	Optional	Specifies the user CPG on the target that will be used for autocreated volumes. Should be specified together with: • localSnapCPG • localUserCPG • remoteSnapCPG (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
remoteSnapCPG	string	Name31	Optional	Specifies the snap CPG on the target that will be used for autocreated volumes. Should be specified together with: • localSnapCPG • localUserCPG • remoteUserCPG (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
syncPeriod	number	int32	Optional	Specifies that asynchronous periodic remote-copy groups should be synchronized periodically to the <period_value>. Range is 300–31622400 seconds (1 year). (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)</period_value>
rmSyncPeriod	number	boolean	Optional	If True, this option resets the syncPeriod time to 0 (zero).

Table 165 Members of modifyRemoteCopyTarget JSON object (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				If False, the syncPeriod value is 0 (zero), then Ignore. If False, and the syncPeriod value is positive, then then the synchronizaiton period is set. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
mode	number	rcopyGroupModeEnum	Optional	Volume group mode (see Table 146 (page 155)
snapFrequency	number	int32	Optional	Async mode only. Specifies the interval in seconds at which Remote Copy takes coordinated snapshots. Range is 300–31622400 seconds (1 year). (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
rmSnapFrequency	number	boolean	Optional	If True, this option resets the snapFrequency time to 0 (zero). If False and the snapFrequency value is 0 (zero), then Ignore. If False, and the snapFrequency value is positive, sets the snapFrequency value. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
policies	object	Policy object	Optional	The policy assigned to the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)

Members of the remote-copy group policies JSON object are shown in Table 166 (page 171).

Table 166 Members of the Remote-Copy policies JSON object

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
autoRecover	number	boolean		If the remote copy is stopped as a result of links going down, the remote-copy group can be automatically restarted after the links come back up. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
overPeriodAlert	number	boolean		If synchronization of an asynchronous periodic remote-copy group takes longer to complete than its synchronization period, an alert is generated.

Table 166 Members of the Remote-Copy policies JSON object (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
autoFailover	number	boolean		Automatic failover on a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
pathManagement	number	boolean		Automatic failover on a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)

Remote-copy group modification success

A successful request to modify a remote-copy group returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Unless an internal server error occurs, the Location portion of the response header contains the URI for the remote-copy volume group, as specified in Table 167 (page 172).

Table 167 JSON objects for Remote-Copy modification Request

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Self URL for <group_name>. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)</group_name>

Remote-copy group modification errors

Possible errors following an attempt to modify a remote-copy group are shown in Table 168 (page 172). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 168 Remote-copy group modification error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4)
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	The operation should be performed only on the primary side. Group settings can be changed only on primary remote-copy groups. (WSAPI 1.4)
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_NOT_PERIODIC	403 Forbidden	Target in group is not periodic. (WSAPI 1.4)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_POLICY_FOR_PERIODIC_GROUP	403 Forbidden	Invalid policy for a periodic group. (WSAPI 1.4)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_POLICY_FOR_SYNC_GROUP	403 Forbidden	Invalid policy for a synchronous target. The over_per_alert and no_over_per_alert policies are valid only for asynchronous periodic groups. The target is not in asynchronous periodic mode.

Table 168 Remote-copy group modification error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	The CPG does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	403 Forbidden	The specified target is not a target of the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4)
CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN	403 Forbidden	The snap CPG is not in the same domain as the user CPG. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_BELOW_RANGE	400 Bad Request	The minimum allowable period is 300 seconds. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: the period is too long. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has already been started. (WSAPI 1.4)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_OPERATION_ON_MULTIPLE_TARGETS	403 Forbidden	The operation is not supported on multiple targets. (WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_NOT_UNIQUE	400 Bad Request	The remote-copy group target is not unique. (WSAPI 1.4)
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_NOT_ASYNC	403 Forbidden	Target in group is not async (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET_NUMBER	403 Forbidden	The wrong number of targets is specified for the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4)

Modifying a remote-copy group target

To update a remote-copy group target, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<groupname>/

targets/<target name>

Table 169 lists the JSON object definitions for modifying a remote-copy group target. You can specify only one set of modification parameters in a request. Available sets are:

- Remote-copy group policies (see Table 192 (page 189))
- Remote-copy group mode
- Remote-copy group syncPeriod and rmSyncPeriod
- Remote-copy group snapFrequency and rmSnapFrequency

Table 169 Remote-copy group target JSON object definitions

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
snapFrequency	number	Int32	Specifies the interval in seconds at which Remote Copy takes coordinated snapshots. Range is 300–31622400 seconds (1 year). Applicable only for Async mode.
rmSnapFrequency	number	boolean	If True, this option resets the snapFrequency time to 0 (zero).
			If False and the snapFrequency value is 0 (zero), then Ignore.
			If False, and the snapFrequency value is positive, then the snapFrequency value is set.
syncPeriod	number	Int32	Specifies that asynchronous periodic mode groups should be periodically synchronized to the <pre><pre></pre></pre>
rmSyncPeriod	number	boolean	If True, reset the syncPeriod time to 0. If False, and syncPeriod value is 0, then Ignore. If False, and syncPeriod value is positive, then set.
mode	number	rcopyGroupModeEnum	Volume group mode (see Table 146 (page 155))
policies	object	Policy object	The policies to be assigned to the group.

Modifying a remote-copy group target success

Upon successful modification of the group target, the system returns HTTP code 200 OK. The location portion of the response header contains the URI for the remote copy volume group target as follows:

Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 170.

Table 170 Modifying a remote-copy group target response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Includes the self-URL for the

Modying a remote-copy group target errors

See Table 147 (page 156) for possible errors following an attempt to modify a remote-copy group. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Synchronizing a remote-copy group

To synchronize a remote-copy group manually, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<group name> with a message body as defined in Table 171 (page 175).

Table 171 Message body JSON objects for Synchronizing a remote-copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
action	number	remoteCopyGroupPUTOperation	Required field.	Specifies the action to be taken on the specified group (see Table 151 (page 160)) (WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
noResyncSnapshot	number	boolean	None	If true, does not save the resynchronization snapshot. Applicable only to remote-copy groups in asychronous periodic mode. The default is false, (WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.2
targetName	string	name31	None	The target name assoicated with the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
fullSync	number	boolean	None	If true, this option forces a full synchronization of the remote-copy group, even if the volumes are already synchronized. This option, which applies only to volume groups in synchronous mode, can be used to resynchronize volumes that have become inconsistent. The default setting is false. (WSAPI 1.4.2 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)

Remote-copy group synchronization success

A successful request to synchronize a remote-copy group returns the HTTP code 200 OK. Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 172 (page 175).

Table 172 JSON objects for remote-copy synchronization request

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Self URL for <group_name>.</group_name>

Table 172 JSON objects for remote-copy synchronization request (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
tasks	array of task IDs	array of task IDs	Array of task IDs for each of the volumes in the remote-copy group. The JSON response does not always return the tasks member (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)

Remote-copy group synchronization errors

Possible errors following an attempt to synchronize a remote-copy group are shown in Table 173 (page 176). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 173 Remote-copy group synchronization error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	The operation should be performed only on the primary side. Group settings can be changed only on primary remote-copy groups. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	The system is not licensed for this feature. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	403 Forbidden	The specified target is not a target of the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
RCOPY_TARGET_IS_NOT_READY	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group target is not ready. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_INVOLVED_IN_SYNCHRONIZATION	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group is already involved in synchronization. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	403 Forbidden	The remote-copy group has already been started. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Creating snapshots of remote copy group volumes

You can create both coordinated snapshots of a single remote copy group volume, or snapshots across all remote copy group volumes.

Create a coordinated snapshot of a single remote copy group volume

To create a coordinated, read-only snapshot use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage server>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<regroup-name>/volumes/<volume-name> For <volume-name>, specify the name of the volume to be captured (not the name of the new snapshot volume).

When creating a coordinated snapshot, the message body is a JSON object with two members, action and parameters.

- The action member is remoteCopyGroupVolumeOperation (see Table 175) with the value CREATE COORDINATED SNAPSHOT.
- The parameters member is a JSON object with members as described in Table 174.

Table 174 JSON object members for parameters

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored values	Description
name	string	name31	None (Required)	Specifies a snapshot VV name up to 31 characters in length.
comment	string	print511	None	Specifies any additional information up to 511 characters for the volume.
expirationHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the relative time from the current time when volume expires. Positive integer and in the range of 1 - 43,800 hours (1825 days).
retentionHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the amount of time, relative to the current time, that the volume is retained. Positive integer in the range of 1 - 43,800 hours (1825 days).
skipBlock	boolean	boolean	None	True—The storage system blocks host i/o to the parent virtual volume during the creation of a read-only snapshot. False—(default).

Table 175 lists the description for the remote copy group volume operation definition remoteCopyGroupVolumeOperation Enum.

Table 175 remoteCopyGroupVolumeOperation definition

Mode	Value	Description
CREATE_COORDINATED_SNAPSHOT	1	Create coordinated snapshots.

Successful remote-copy group coordinated snapshot

A successful creation of the snapshot returns the HTTP response 201 CREATED. For Remote Copy Groups in Sync mode, the response body contains an array of links that include a self-URL:

```
{links":[{"href":"https://<server name>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/
<group name>/volumes/<volume name>","rel":"self"}]}
```

For Remote Copy Groups in Async and periodic mode, the message body shows the task ID of the coordinated snapshot operation, as well as an array of links that include a self-URL:

```
{"taskid":
1335,links":[{"href":"https://<server name>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/
<group name>/volumes/<volume name>","rel":"self"}]}
```

Creating coordinated snapshots across all remote copy group volumes

To create synchronous read only coordinated snapshots across all volumes in a remote-copy group, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage server>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<rcgroup-name>/volumes When creating coordinated snapshots, the message body is a JSON object with two members, action and parameters.

- The action member is remoteCopyGroupVolumeOperation (see Table 175) with the value CREATE COORDINATED SNAPSHOT.
- The parameters member is a JSON object with members as described in Table 176.

Table 176 JSON object members for snapshots across all volumes

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored values	Description
name	string	name31	None (Required)	Use similar patterns as those used to form the snapshot volume names (see 3PAR Command Line Interface Reference, available from the HPE Storage Information Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs).
comment	string	print511	None	Specifies any additional information up to 511 characters for the volume.
expirationHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the relative time from the current time that volume expires. Positive integer and in the range of 1 - 43,800 hours (1825 days).
retentionHours	number	igint32	Negative values	Specifies the amount of time, relative to the current time, that the volume will be retained. Positive integer and in the range of 1 - 43,800 hours (1825 days).
skipBlock	boolean		None.	True —The storage system blocks host i/o to the parent virtual volume during the creation of a read-only snapshot.
				False—(default).

Coordinated snapshot success

A successful creation of the snapshot returns the HTTP response 201 CREATED.

For Remote Copy Groups in Sync mode, the response body contains an array of links including an href to itself as shown in the following example:

```
{links":[{"href":"http://<server name>:8080/api/v1/
remotecopygroups/<group name>/volumes","rel":"self"}]}
```

For Remote Copy Groups in Async and Periodic modes, the message body shows the task ID for the coordinated snapshots operation, as well as an array of links that include an href to itself, as shown in the following example:

```
{"taskid": 1335, links":[{"href":"http://<server name>:8080/api/v1/
remotecopygroups/<group name>/volumes", "rel": "self" }] }
```

Error mapping for coordinated snapshots

Table 177 lists definitions for errors that can occur following an attempt to create a coordinated snapshot.

Table 177 Remote copy group coordinated snapshot error messages

API error	HTTP code	Description	
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404	Remote copy volume group does not exist	
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BUSY	403	Remote copy group is currently busy	
RCOPY_TARGET_IS_NOT_READY	403	Remote copy group target is not ready	
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	501	Issue this operation on primary side only	
RCOPY_GROUP_VOLUME_NOT_SYNCED	501	Volume not synced	
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED	400	Invalid input: some or all required parameters missing	
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400	Invalid input: string length exceeds limits	
RCOPY_NOT_STARTED	402	Remote copy not started	
INV_OPERATION_RCOPY_GROUP_MODE_CONFLICT	501	Remote copy target mode not supported	
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	System is not licensed for this feature or functionality	
EXISTENT_VOL	409	Volume exists	
RCOPY_GROUP_VOLUME_NOT_SYNCED	403	Volume not synced	
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR		Illegal character in input	
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NOT_IN_GROUP		Volume is not member of any remote copy G]troup	

Recovering a remote-copy group

To perform disaster recovery on a remote-copy group, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<groupname>/ Include a message body as defined in Table 178 (page 179).

Table 178 Message body JSON objects for recovering a remote copy group

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored values	Description
action	number	remoteCopyGroupPOSTOperationEnum	Required field.	Specifies the action to be taken on the specified group (see Table 152 (page 160))
targetName	string	Name31	None	The target name associated with this group on which you want to perform the disaster recovery operation. If the group has multiple targets, the target must be specified.
skipStart	number	boolean	None	If true, groups are not started after role reversal is completed.
				Valid for only FAILOVER, RECOVER, and RESTORE operations.
				The default is false.

Table 178 Message body JSON objects for recovering a remote copy group (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored values	Description
skipSync	number	boolean	None	If true, the groups are not synchronized after role reversal is completed.
				Valid only for FAILOVER, RECOVER, and RESTORE operations.
				The default setting is false.
discardNewData	number	boolean	None	If true and the group has multiple targets, don't check other targets of the group to see if newer data should be pushed from them.
				Valid only for FAILOVER operation.
				The default setting is false.
skipPromote	number	boolean	None	If true, the snapshots of the groups that are switched from secondary to primary are not promoted to the base volume.
				Valid only for FAILOVER and REVERSE operations.
				The default setting is false.
noSnapshot	number	boolean	None	If true, the snapshots are not taken of the groups that are switched from secondary to primary.
				Valid for FAILOVER, REVERSE, and RESTOREoperations.
				The default setting is false.
stopGroups	number	boolean	None	If true, the groups are stopped before performing the reverse operation.
				Valid only for REVERSE operation.
				The default setting is false.
localGroupsDirection	number	boolean	None	If true, the group's direction is changed only on the system where the operation is run.
				Valid only for REVERSE operation.
				The default setting is false.

Remote-Copy Disaster Recovery success

A successful disaster recovery returns the HTTP code 200 OK. The Location portion of the response header contains the URI for tasks collection:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups/<groupname>

Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 179 (page 181):

Table 179 JSON objects for Remote-Copy Disaster Recovery success

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Self URL for <groupname>.</groupname>
tasks	Array of task IDs	Array of task IDs	An array of task IDs. One ID for every group involved in the disaster operation.

Remote copy recovery errors

Possible errors following an attempt to synchronize a remote-copy group are shown in Table 180 (page 181). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 180 Remote-Copy Disaster Recover error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTING_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found.	The remote copy volume group does not exist.
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	System is not licensed for this feature.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_TARGET	400 Bad request	Specified target is not in remote copy group.
INV_INPUT_MISSING_REQUIRED.	403 Forbidden	Invalid Operation: Group has multiple targets.
INV_OPERATION_RCOPY_GROUP_ROLE_CONFLICT	403 Forbidden	Group is not in correct role for this operation.
RCOPY_GROUP_INV_OPERATION_ON_MULTIPLE_TARGETS	403 Forbidden	The operation is not supported on multiple targets
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_STOPPED	403 Forbidden	Remote copy group is not stopped.
INV_OPERATION_RCOPY_GROUP_ROLE_CONFLICT	403 Forbidden	Group is not in correct role for this operation.
RCOPY_GROUP_NOT_STARTED	403 Forbidden	Remote copy not started
INV_INPUT_PARAM_CONFLICT	400 Bad request	Invalid input: parameters cannot be present at the same time.
INV_OPERATION_VV_PROMOTE_IN_PROGRESS	403 Forbidden	Invalid operation: volume promotion is in progress.
RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BUSY	403 Forbidden	Remote copy group is currently busy.
RCOPY_GROUP_STARTED	403 Forbidden	Remote copy group has already been started.
RCOPY_GROUP_EMPTY	403 Forbidden	Remote copy group does not contain any volumes.
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_PRIMARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	Operation should only be issued on primary side.
RCOPY_GROUP_OPERATION_ONLY_ON_SECONDARY_SIDE	403 Forbidden	Operation should only be issued on secondary side.

Querying remote-copy information

WSAPI allows you to query overall remote copy information, query remote copy groups, and query remote copy subgroups.

Querying overall remote copy information

To query overall remote-copy information, use the HTTP GET method on the following URI with no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopy

Remote-copy information query success

A successful query for remote-copy information returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body specified in Table 181 (page 182).

Table 181 JSON objects for Remote-Copy Information query Response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
mode	number	roopySysModeEnum	Remote-copy system mode.
status	number	roopySysStatusEnum	Remote-copy system state.
configErrDescription	string	print511	Remote-copy configuration error message. Under normal conditions, this is empty and does not add to the JSON body.
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Links include the following URLs: • self • remotecopygroup See "Example Response with Remote-Copy Links".
asyncEnabled	boolean	boolean	True: Asynchronous streaming replication enabled. False: Asynchronous streaming replication disabled.

Example Response with Remote-Copy Links

The message body returned from the server includes the following links:

```
{
 "links":[4]
        0:
                 "href":" https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopy"
                 "rel": "self"
        1:
                 "href": " https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups"
                 "rel":"remotecopyGroups"
```

① IMPORTANT: Systems without remote copy configured do not return the URL links for groups as part of the JSON body.

Table 182 (page 183) shows enumeration for the remote-copy system mode.

Table 182 Remote-Copy rcopySysModeEnum enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description	
NONE	1	Remote copy is not configured.	
STARTED	2	Remote copy is configured and started.	
STOPPED	3	Remote copy is configured, but it is stopped.	

Table 183 (page 183) shows enumeration for the remote-copy system status.

Table 183 Remote-Copy rcopySysStatusEnum enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
NORMAL	1	Remote-copy system is in normal condition.
STARTUP	2	Remote-copy system is starting up.
SHUTDOWN	3	Remote-copy system is shutting down.
ENABLE	4	Remote-copy system is enabled.
DISABLE	5	Remote-copy system is disabled.
INVALID	6	Remote-copy system is in an invalid state.
NODEUP	7	Remote-copy system is in the node-up state.
UPGRADE	8	Remote-copy system is in the upgrade state.

Remote-copy information query errors

Table 208 (page 200) lists the guery error codes. For generic API error codes, see Table 184 (page 183).

Table 184 Remote-Copy Information guery error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal server error.
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	The system is not licensed for remote copy.

Querying remote-copy groups

You can query for information about all remote-copy volume groups (remote-copy groups), or about a single remote-copy group.

(!) **IMPORTANT:** The remote-copy group members object as defined in WSAPI 1.4.0 and WSAPI 1.4.1 are obsolete. Hewlett Packard Enterprise recommends using WSAPI 1.4.2 or later.

Querying all remote-copy groups

To query for information about all remote-copy groups, use the HTTP GET method with no message body:

https://**<storage system>**:8080/api/v1/remotecopygroups

All remote-copy groups query success

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK. Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 185 (page 184).

Table 185 Querying remote-copy groups response JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Total number of remote-copy groups.
members	array of objects	array of volume group property objects	Remote-copy groups.
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end

In a 1-to-N, N-to-1, or M-to-N setup, each group has a dedicated target. However, in an SLD setup, each group can have two targets, so the target is represented as an array.

The JSON object members is an array of zero or more JSON objects as specified in Table 186 (page 184).

Table 186 members object JSON objects for querying remote-copy groups

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
name	string	name31	Remote-copy group name.
id	number	int32	Remote-copy group ID.
role	number	rcopyGroupRoleEnum	volume group role. Options are primary or secondary.
domain	string	name31	Domain to which this remote-copy group belongs.
recoveryPointObjmSecs	number	int32	Asynchronous RPO (Recovery Point Object) in milliseconds.
remoteGroupName	string	name31	Name of the remote-copy group in the remote system.
localUsrCPG	string	name31	Name for which the user space is allocated locally.
localSnpCPG	string	name31	Name for which the snapshot space is allocated locally.
volumes	array of volumes objects	array of volumes object	Lists all the properties of the volumes that are associated with the remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
targets	array of objects	Array of targets object	List of all the properties of the remote-copy group associated with a given target. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end. Required for the Single Instance Query for remoteCopyGroups only.

The remote-copy members objects as defined in WSAPI 1.4.0 and WSAPI 1.4.1 (!) **IMPORTANT:** are obsolete. Hewlett Packard Enterprise recommends using WSAPI 1.4.2 or later.

Table 187 (page 185) list the members of the JSON volumes object.

Table 187 Members of the JSON volumes object for querying remote-copy groups

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
localVolumeName	string	name31	Volume name. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
localVolumeId	number	int32	Volume ID. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
remoteVolumes	array of objects	array of remoteVolumes objects	Array of remote volumes associated with each remote-copy group target. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end. Required for the Single Instance Query for volumes only.

Table 188 (page 185) lists the members of the JSON remoteVolumes object.

Table 188 Members of the JSON remoteVolumes object for querying remote-copy groups

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
targetName	string	name31	Target to which the volume group is mirrored.
			Displays only if the target is present.
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
remoteVolumeName	string	name31	volume name on the target system.
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
remoteVolumeID	number	int32	volume ID on the target system.
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
resyncSnapshotName	string	name31	Snapshot indicating the starting point of the remote volume. Primary array uses this snapshot to determine the delta changes to synchronize to the secondary volume. Target array uses this snapshot as a recovery point in case of a resynchronization failure.
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
syncSnapshotName	string	name31	Snapshot indicating the destination point of the remote copy volume on successful completion of resynchronization. Upon completion of a resynchronization, the remote base volume mirrors this synchronization snapshot. This snapshot becomes the resync snapshot when resynchronization completes. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
syncStatus	number	rcopyGroupVVStatusEnum	Synchronization status of the volume. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
volumeIteration	string	Print256	A correlator used to determine the data consistency point of the volume relative to the remote volume and/or snapshots.

Table 188 Members of the JSON ${\tt remoteVolumes}$ object for querying remote-copy groups (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
sycnIteration	string	Print256	A correlator used to determine the data consistency point of the synchroniztion snapshot relative to the remote volume and/or snapshots.
			(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
resycnIteration	string	Print256	A correlator used to determine the data consistency point of the resynchroniztion snapshot relative to the remote volume and/or snapshots. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
volumeLastSnapTime	string	8601	Time of last coordinated snapshot; Async mode only. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
volumeLastSnapTimeSec	number	int32	Last successful coordinated snapshot in seconds since epoch; Async mode only. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
volumeLastSyncTimeSec	number	int32	Last successful synchronization time in seconds since epoch. This field is displayed only if the target is present. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
volumeLastSyncTime	string	8601	Last successful synchronization time. This field is displayed only if the target is present. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
volumeSyncOffset	number	int64	volume synchronization offset. Relevant only if the syncStatus is SYNCING. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
volumeSyncLength	number	int64	volume synchronization total length. Relevant only if the syncStatus is SYNCING. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
asyncOutstanding	number	int32	Total outstanding data to be synchronized in MB. You can calculate backlog data for the Remote Copy Aysnc group by summing up the asyncOutsstanding value for all the volumes in the group. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Table 189 (page 187) lists the members of the targets JSON object.

Table 189 JSON object targets for querying Remote-Copy Groups

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
targetName	string	name31	Target to which the volume group is mirrored. This is the same as target. This field is displayed only if the target is present. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
target	string	name31	Target to which the group is mirrored. The target JSON object will be deprecated in a future release of the WSAPI.
roleReversed	number	boolean	Remote-copy group role switched due to a failover. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
state	number	rcopyGroupStateEnum	Current status of the remote-copy group for this target. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
mode	number	rcopyGroupModeErum	Remote-copy group mode. See Table 146 (page 155) (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
syncPeriod	number	int32	Time period in seconds for automatic resynchronization. The value must be at least five minutes and not more than one year. This field applies to periodic and async modes. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
groupLastSyncTimeSec	number	int32	Last synchronization time in seconds since epoch. This field applies only to the periodic mode. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
groupLastSyncTime	string	8601	Last synchronization time. This field applies only to the periodic mode. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
policy	object	policy object	The policy assigned to the remote-copy group. See Table 192 (page 189). (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
remoteSnpCPG	string	name31	Name for which the snapshot space is allocated on the remote target.
remoteUsrCPG	string	name31	Name for which the user space is allocated on the remote target. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
snapFrequency	number	Int32	Specifies the interval in seconds at which Remote Copy takes coordinated

Table 189 JSON object targets for querying Remote-Copy Groups (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			snapshots. This field applies only to Async mode.
links	array of URL links	array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end. Required for the Single Instance Query for targets only.

Enumeration for the remote-copy group role is shown in Table 190 (page 188).

Table 190 rcopyGroupRoleEnum enumeration for the remote-copy group Role

Symbol	Value	Description
PRIMARY	1	The remote-copy group role is primary.
SECONDARY	2	The remote-copy group role is secondary.

Enumeration for displaying the remote-copy group mode is shown in Table 146 (page 155). Enumeration for the remote-copy group state is shown in Table 191 (page 188).

Table 191 rcopyGroupStateEnum enumeration for the remote-copy group State

Symbol	Value	Description
NEW	1	The remote-copy group role is not yet started. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
STARTING	2	The remote-copy group role is in the process of being started. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
STARTED	3	The remote-copy group role is currently started. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
RESTART	4	The remote-copy group role is currently restarted. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
STOPPED	5	The remote-copy group role is currently stopped. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
BACKUP	6	The target of the group is the non-active target for a multitarget group. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
FAILSAFE	7	The primary group is unable to reconcile the state of the secondary group and will be held in a failsafe state until the problem is resolved. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
UNKNOWN	8	The remote-copy group state is unknown. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
LOGGING	9	The remote-copy group is in logging state. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

JSON objects for the remote-copy group policies are shown in Table 192 (page 189).

Table 192 JSON object members for remote-copy group policy JSON object

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
autoRecover	number	boolean	If the remote copy is stopped as a result of the links going down, the group can be automatically restarted after the links come back up. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
overPeriodAlert	number	boolean	If synchronization of a periodic remote-copy group takes longer to complete than its synchronization period, an alert is generated. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
autoFailover	number	boolean	Automatic failover on a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
pathManagement	number	boolean	Path management on a remote-copy group. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Enumeration for the remote-copy group synchronization status is shown in Table 193 (page 189).

Table 193 rcopyGroupVVStatusEnum enumeration for the Remote-Copy volume State

Symbol	Value	Description
NEW	1	Remote copy for the volume is not yet started. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
SYNCING	2	The secondary volume is currently being synchronized with the primary volume. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
SYNCED	3	The primary and secondary volumes are currently in sync (for periodic mode volumes, this indicates the last synchronization completed). (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
UNSYNC	4	The primary and secondary volumes are not in sync with one another. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
STALE	5	The secondary volume has a valid point-in-time copy of the primary volume; however, the last attempt at synchronization failed. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
NEWPRESYNCED	6	Remote copy for the volume has not started. When the group is started, the volume will not undergo an initial synchronization. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
NEWSYNCEDFROMSNAP	7	Remote copy for the volume has not started. When the group is started, the volume will be synchronized from the snapshot that was specified when the volume was admitted to the group. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
STOPPED	8	Remote copy for the volume has been stopped.

Table 193 rcopyGroupVVStatusEnum enumeration for the Remote-Copy volume State (continued)

Symbol	Value	Description
		(WSAPI 1.5 and later)
FAILSAFE	9	The volume is unavailable for export to the attached hosts until the state of the volume on the secondary is reconciled. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
UNKNOWN	10	The remote-copy group state is unknown. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
LOGGING	11	The remote-copy group volume is in logging state. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

All remote-copy groups query errors

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying a single remote copy group

To query for information about a single remote-copy group, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/remotecpygroups/<group name>

Single remote-copy group query success

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK. Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 186 (page 184).

For the members of the guery response, see "Querying all remote-copy groups" (page 183).

Single remote-copy group query errors

Possible errors following an attempt to query a single remote-copy group are shown in Table 194 (page 190). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 194 Single remote-copy group query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP	404 Not Found	The remote-copy group does not exist. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	The system does not have 3PAR Remote Copy Software license. (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Querying remote-copy group subresource information

You can query the remote copy group subresource by target or by volume.

Query target information

Use HTTP GET with the following URI to query the remote-copy group target information for the specified remote-copy group.

https://<storage server>:8080/v1/remotecopygroups/<groupName>/targets

Query target success

A successful query returns HTTP code 200 OK. Unless an internal server error occurs, the response to the guery includes a message body specified in Table 195.

Table 195 Remote-copy group target query message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of targets
members	array of objects	array of target property objects	Remote-copy group targets (see Table 189 (page 187))
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL

Query volume information

Use HTTP GET with the following URI to query all volume information for a remote copy group:

https://<storage server>:8080/v1/remotecopygroups/<groupName>/volumes

A successful guery returns HTTP code 200 OK. Unless an internal server error occurs, the response to the query includes a message body (see Table 196).

Table 196 Remote-copy group volume query message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of targets
members	array of objects	Array of volume property objects	Remote-copy group volumes (see Table 187 (page 185))
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL

Table 189 lists the properties of the target object (this is the same as the target field of the remote copy group query).

Table 187 lists all properties of the volume that belongs to the remote copy group.

Table 197 lists the error codes for a remote copy group guery error.

Table 197 Remote copy group query error codes

API error	HTTP code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal Server Error
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	This system is not licensed for remote copy

Query a single instance of a remote copy group target

Use HTTP GET with the following URI to query specific target information of a given remote copy group:

https://<server>:8080/v1/remotecopygroups/<groupName>/targets/<target

A successful query for remote copy target information returns HTTP code 200 OK. Unless an error occurs, the response for a target query includes a message body specified in Table 189.

Query a single instance of a remote copy group volume

Use the HTTP GET method with the following URI to guery a specific volume information of a given remote copy group:

https://<storage_server>:8080/v1/remotecopygroups/<groupName>/

volumes/<volumeName>

A successful query for remote copy volume information returns HTTP code 200 OK. Unless an error occurs, the response for a volume query includes a message body specified in Table 187 (page 185).

Table 198 lists the error codes for a remote copy group volume or target sub-resource query error.

Table 198 Error messages

API error	HTTP code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal Server Error
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	This system is not licensed for remote copy
RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_NOT_IN_GROUP (for single target query)	404 Not found	The target does not exist in the remote copy group
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_NOT_IN_GROUP (for single volume query)	404 Not found	Volume not in remote copy group

12 Working with Flash cache

As of WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2, you can use the WSAPI to perform the following flash-cache operations:

- Create and remove a flash cache
- Query flash cache information

For information about setting and querying flash-cache policy for VV sets, see "Setting and querying a VV-set flash-cache policy" (page 112). "Setting and querying system flash-cache policy" (page 207).

For information about setting and querying flash-cache policy for the entire system, see "Working with system, version, task, and flash-cache policy information" (page 196)

Creating flash cache

To create a flash cache, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1

with a message body as shown in Table 199 (page 193).

Table 199 Flash cache creation JSON objects

Member	JSON type	Mandatory	Description
sizeGiB	Number	Yes	Specifies the size of the flash cache on the system. This size is for a node pair.
mode	Number	No. The default is Real mode	Simulator: 1 Real: 2

Flash cache creation success

A successful cache creation returns the HTTP code 201 Created. The message body contains a link to the newly created flash cache. The Location portion of the header response displays the URI of the flash cache.

Flash cache creation errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 200 (page 193), or a generic error code as shown in Table 6 (page 29)

Table 200 Flash cache creation error codes

API Error	HTTP Status Code	Description
NO_SPACE	400 Bad Request	Not enough space is available for the operation. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad Request	A JSON input object contains a name-value pair with a numeric value that exceeds the expected range.
		Flash cache exceeds the expected range. The HTTP ref member contains the name.
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
EXISTENT_FLASH_CACHE	409 Conflict	The flash cache already exists.
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
FLASH_CACHE_NOT_SUPPORTED	403 Forbidden	Flash cache is not supported.

Table 200 Flash cache creation error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Status Code	Description
		(WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
INV_FLASH_CACHE_SIZE	400 Bad Request	Invalid flash cache size. The size must be a multiple of 16 G. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Removing a flash cache

To remove a flash cache, use the HTTP DELETE method. Use the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/flashcache

Flash cache removal success

A successful cache removal returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

Flash cache removal errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 201 (page 194), or a generic error code as shown in Table 6 (page 29).

Table 201 Flash cache removal error codes

API Error	HTTP Status Code	Description
FLASH_CACHE_IS_BEING_REMOVED	403 Forbidden	Unable to delete the flash cache, the flash cache is being removed. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
FLASH_CACHE_NOT_SUPPORTED	403 Forbidden	Flash cache is not supported on this system. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
NON_EXISTENT_FLASH_CACHE	404 Not Found	The flash cache does not exist. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Querying flash cache information

To query information about a flash cache, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI, without a message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/flashcache

Flash-cache information guery success

Unless an error occurs, the response contains a message body with members, as shown in Table 202 (page 194).

Table 202 Message body for flash cache guery response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
mode	number	flashCacheModeEnum	1: Simulator 2: Real (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
sizeGiB	number	int32	The total size of the flash cache on the entire system. This might differ from the sizeGib input in the create flash cache

Table 202 Message body for flash cache query response (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			request if the system has more than two nodes. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
state	number	flashCacheStateEnum	1: Normal 2: Degraded 3: Failed
usedSizeGiB	number	int32	The used size of the flash cache. (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

Flash-cache information query errors

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

13 Working with system, version, task, and flash-cache policy information

This chapter provides information about querying the storage system as a whole, and provides other useful procedures to query and modify information.

For information about creating, querying, and removing flash cache, see "Working with Flash cache" (page 193). For information about setting and querying flash-cache policy for VV sets, see "Setting and querying a VV-set flash-cache policy" (page 112).

Getting storage system information

WSAPI 1.2 and later supports the storage system information query.

To query for storage system information, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/system

Storage-system query success

A successful query for storage-system information returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 203 (page 196).

Table 203 JSON objects for storage-system query response

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
id	number	uint32	System ID.
name	string	name31	System name.
IPv4Addr	string	name31	System IPv4 address.
IPv6Addr	string	print511	System IPv6 address.
model	string	name31	System model.
serialNumber	string	name31	System serial number.
systemVersion	string	name31	Storage system software version number.
totalNodes	number	uint32	Total number of nodes in the system.
masterNode	number	uint32	Master node ID.
onlineNodes	array of number	array of uint32	Node IDs online.
clusterNodes	array of number	array of uint32	Node IDs in cluster
chunkletSize	number	uint32	Chunklet size.
totalCapacityMiB	number	uint32	Total capacity (MiB) in the system.
allocatedCapacityMiB	number	uint32	Allocated capacity (MiB) in the system.
freeCapacityMiB	number	uint32	Free capacity (MiB) in the system.
failedCapacityMiB	number	uint32	Failed capacity (MiB) in the system.
location	string	print511	Location of the system.
owner	string	print511	Owner of the system.
contact	string	print511	Contact of the system.

Table 203 JSON objects for storage-system query response (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
comment	string	print511	Any comment about the system.
timeZone	string	print511	Time zone where the system is located
flashCachePolicy	number	flashCacheSysPolicyEnum	1: Enabled 2: Disabled 3: Cleared (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)
licenseInfo	object	licenseInfo object	Object containing license information
parameters	object	systemParameterobject	List all the system parameters (see table 208).

lists the members of the licenselnfo object.

Table 204 licenselnfo object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
issueTimeSec	Number	epoch	The time when the license was created, measured in seconds since 12 AM on 01/01/1970.
diskCount	Number	Int32	Number of disks for which the system is licensed. (-1 = unspecified, 0 = unlimited, >0 is the diskCount)
WWNBASE	String	WWN	WWN Base (also known as W19) number of the system
licenses	Array of License Object	License Object	License name and its expiry date
licenseState	Object	licenseState Object	Enabled or disabled state of individual license.

Table 205 lists the licenses object members.

Table 205 license object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
name	String	Print64	License installed in the system.
expiryTimeSec	Number	epoch	The time when the license expires, measured in seconds since 12 AM on 01/01/1970. No value returned means no expiry time set.
expiryTime8601	String	8601	The time when the license expires. No value returned means no expiry time set.

Table 206 lists the licenseState object member.

Table 206 licenseState object members

Member	Value	Description
virtualCopy	Boolean	True: Virtual Copy feature is enabled

Table 206 licenseState object members (continued)

		False: Virtual Copy feature is disabled.
remoteCopy	Boolean	True: Remote Copy feature is enabled
		False: Remote Copy feature is disabled
thinProvisioing	Boolean	True: Thin Provisioning feature is enabled
		False: Thin Provisioning feature is disabled
domains	Boolean	True: Domain feature is enabled
		False: Domain feature is disabled
dynamicOptimization	Boolean	True: Dynamic Optimization feature is enabled.
		False: Dynamic Optimization feature is disabled.
virtualLock	Boolean	True: Virtual Lock feature is enabled.
		False: Virtual Lock feature is disabled.
thinPersistence	Boolean	True: Thin Persistence feature is enabled.
		False: Thin Persistence feature is disabled.
thinConversion	Boolean	True: Thin Conversion feature is enabled.
		False: Thin Conversion feature is disabled.
adaptiveOptimization	Boolean	True: Adaptive Optimization feature is enabled.
		False: Adaptive Optimization feature is disabled.
peerVirtualization	Boolean	True: Peer Virtualization feature is enabled.
		False: Peer Virtualization feature is disabled.
qos	Boolean	True: Quality of Service feature is enabled.
		False: Quality of Service feature is disabled.
systemReporter	Boolean	True: System Reporter feature is enabled.
		False: System Reporter feature is disabled.
darEncryption	Boolean	True: DAR Encryption feature is enabled.
		False: DAR Encryption feature is disabled.
fileServices	Boolean	True: File Services feature is enabled.
		False: File Services feature is disabled.

Table 207 systemParameter JSON objects

Column Head	Column Head	Column Head	Column Head
rawSpaceAlertFC	number	uint32	Space alert threshold (10 to 100000 GB) for Fibre Channel type drives.
rawSpaceAlertNL	number	uint32	Space alert threshold (10 to 100000 GB) for Nearline type drives
rawSpaceAlertSSD	number	uint32	Space alert threshold (10 to 100000 GB) for Solid State Drive type drives
remoteSyslog	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable sending events as syslog messages to a remote system True – enable the message False – disable the message

Table 207 systemParameter JSON objects (continued)

Column Head	Column Head	Column Head	Column Head
remoteSyslogHost	string	name31	IP address of the system to which events will be sent as syslog messages. The value must be a valid IP address
sparingAlgorithm	string	name31	Sparing algorithm. Valid values are Default (roughly 2.5% with minimums), Minimal (roughly 2.5% without minimums), Maximal (one disk's worth in every cage), and Custom (not managed automatically by the system).
eventLogSize	number	uint32	The size of the event log in Bytes
VVRetentionTimeMax	number	uint32	The maximum value in seconds that can be set for the retention time of a volume.
upgradeNote	string	print511	A note that will be displayed when checking upgrade is running
portFailoverEnabled	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable the automatic failover of target ports to their designated partner ports True – enable automatic failover False – disable automatic failover
autoExportAfterReboot	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable automatically exporting VLUNs after a reboot. True – enable automatic exporting False – disable automatic exporting
allowR5OnNLDrives	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable support for RAID-5 on NL drives True – able to create CPGs on NL drives False – unable to create CPGs on NL drives
allowR0	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable support for RAID-0. True – able to create RAID-0 CPGs False – unable to create RAID-0 CPGs
thermalShutdown	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable to shutdown the system when the temperature gets too hot True - enable False disable
failoverMatchedSet	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable the automatic failover of matched-set VLUNs during a persistent port failover. This does not affect host-see VLUNs, which are always in failover mode. True - enable False - disable
sessionTimeout	number	uint32	Specifies the value in seconds that can be set for the idle timeout for a CLI session
hostDIF	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable host based T10 Data Integrity Field (DIF) support for all ports True – enable False disable
allowWrtbackSingleNode	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable the system going into write through if a single node state occurs

Table 207 systemParameter JSON objects (continued)

Column Head	Column Head	Column Head	Column Head
			True — enable False disable
allowWrtbackUpgrade	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable the system going into write through if a single node state occurs during an upgrade True – enable False disable
disableDedup	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable new write requests to tdvvs serviced by the system to be deduplicated. True – Not be deduplicated False – be deduplicated

Storage-system query errors

Possible error codes are shown in Table 208 (page 200). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 208 Storage-system query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal server error. Communication with CLI failed.

Updating storage system parameters

To update or modify the storage system parameters, use the HTTP PUT method with the following

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/system

Table 209 lists the message body members.

Table 209 Message body members for updating storage system parameters

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
parameters	object	systemParameter object	Modify the system parameters. WSAPI 1.5 allows modification of the following parameters only: • FailoverMatchedSet • PortFailoverEnabled • RemoteSyslog • RemoteSyslogHost

Table 210 provides descriptions of the only system parameters you can modify in WSAPI 1.5.

Table 210 systemParameter settings

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
remoteSyslog	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable sending events to a remote system as syslog messages. True – enable the message

Table 210 systemParameter settings (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			False – disable the message
remoteSyslogHost	string	name31	IP address of the system to which events are sent as syslog messages. The value must be a valid IP address.
portFailoverEnabled	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable the automatic failover of target ports to their designated partner ports. True – enable automatic failover False – disable automatic failover
failoverMatchedSet	boolean	boolean	Enable or disable the automatic failover of matched-set VLUNs during a persistent port failover. This does not affect host-see VLUNs, which are always failover-ed. True – enable automatic failover False – disable automatic failover

Update storage system parameters success

A successful update returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body. The location portion of the JSON response header indicates the original URI of the storage system.

You can set all of the system parameters in one HTTP request, but some updates might fail.

Update storage system parameters error codes

An unsuccessful update returns the error code shown in Table 211

Table 211 API error messages for updating storage system parameters

API error	HTTP code	Description
INV_INPUT	400 Bad Request	Invalid input parameter or value Only the following system parameters can be modified: • failoverMatchedSet • portFailoverEnabled • remoteSyslog • remoteSyslogHost
PARTIAL_EXECUTION_SUCCESS	400 Bad Request	Partial attributes setting successfully and there may be some errors
ALL_EXECUTION_FAILED	400 Bad Request	All attributes setting failed

Getting version information

A client of the WSAPI can guery the API server for version information by using an HTTP GET request on a URI in the following form:

https://<storage system>:8080/api

You do not need a session key to make the request.

Version information query success

A successful query for version information returns a JSON object that describes the interface version provided by the API server (see Table 212 (page 202)).

Table 212 JSON objects for version information response

Member	JSON type	Description
major	number	The version major number.
minor	number	The version minor number.
build	number	A build number not meant to be interpreted by clients, but useful for identifying specific builds of versions for defect reports or support requests.

Version information query errors

An unsuccessful query for version information returns the error code shown in Table 213.

Table 213 Storage-system version query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal server error.

For details about this error code, see Table 6 (page 29).

Getting WSAPI configuration information

To guery for WSAPI configuration information, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/wsapiconfiguration

The systemResourceUsage member of wsapiconfiguration HTTP GET operation output represents the theoretical maximum of sessions the WSAPI server can handle at any given time. The systemResourceUsage value, which is determined at WSAPI server process start time. depends on the array configuration and memory usage on each node on the cluster.

WSAPI configuration query success

Unless an error occurs, the response includes a message body with JSON object members as shown in Table 214 (page 202).

Table 214 Message body JSON objects for WSAPI configuration query

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
httpState	string	name31	 HTTP port state. Possible values are: Enabled: HTTP port is enabled. Disabled: HTTP port is disabled. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
httpsState	string	name31	HTTPS port state. Possible values are: • Enabled: HTTPS port is enabled. • Disabled: HTTPS port is disabled. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
httpPort	number	uint32	HTTP port number on which the WSAPI is listening for unsecure connections. Value: 8080 (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
httpsPort	number	uint32	HTTPS port number on which the WSAPI is listening for secure connections.

Table 214 Message body JSON objects for WSAPI configuration query (continued)

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
			Value: 8080
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
version	string	name31	The WSAPI server version.
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
sessionsInUse	number	uint32	The number of WSAPI sessions in use in the cluster.
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
systemResourceUsage	number	uint32	The SRU setting on the array. This represents the total number of concurrent sessions that the WSAPI server can handle, theoretically, at any given time.
			Example: 240
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
sessionTimeout	number	uint32	The idle session timeout, in minutes, for a WSAPI session, in the range of 3-1440 minutes or (3 minutes to 24 hours). The default timeout value is 15 minutes.
			(WSAPI 1.4.2, with 3PAR OS 3.1.2 MU2)

The following sample response shows the SRU (systemResourceUsage) as 144 concurrent sessions:

```
Response: {
    httpState: "Enabled"
    httpPort: 8080
    httpsState: "Enabled"
    httpsPort: 8080
    version: "1.3.1"
    sessionsInUse: 0
    "systemResourceUsage":144,
    "sessionTimeout":15}
```

WSAPI configuration query errors

An unsuccessful query of WSAPI configuration information returns an error code as shown in Table 215 (page 203). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29)

Table 215 WSAPI configuration query response error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
OTHER	400 Bad Request	Other miscellaneous errors.
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Memory allocation failure. Communication with CLI failed.

Getting task status

Querying the status of all tasks

To query the status of all tasks, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

Successful query of tasks status

A successful query returns a message body with members as shown in Table 216 (page 204).

Table 216 Message body JSON objects for all-tasks status query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of tasks returned.
members	array of objects	array of task objects	All task information.

Total is the number of objects in the collection. The Members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects—one for each task. The task fields are the same as for the single task for physical copy. The tasks shown are tasks started within the last 24 hours.

All-tasks status query errors

For error codes following a single-task status query, see Table 220 (page 206). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying the status of a single task

To query the status of a single task, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/tasks/<task id>

Successful query of single-task status

A successful query of a single task returns a message bodywith JSON object members as shown in Table 217 (page 204).

Table 217 Message body JSON object members for copy single-task status query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
Id	number	number	Task ID.
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
type	number	taskType Enum	Task type.
			See Table 218 (page 205).
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
Name	string	string	Task name.
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
Status	number	taskStatus Enum	Task status.
			See Table 219 (page 206).
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
completedPhases	number	number	For active tasks only; the number of completed phases.
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
totalPhases	number	number	For active tasks only; the total number of phases.
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
completedSteps	number	number	For active tasks only; the number of completed steps.

Table 217 Message body JSON object members for copy single-task status query (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
totalSteps	number	number	For active tasks only; the total number of steps. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
startTime	string	time	Task start time. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
finishTime	string	time	Task end time. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
priority	number	taskPriority Enum	Task priority. See Table 129 (page 141). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
User	string	string	The user who initiated the task. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Enumeration for the taskTypeEnum JSON object is shown in Table 218 (page 205).

Table 218 tasktypeEnum enumeration for single-task query

Symbol	Value	Description
VV_COPY	1	Track the physical copy operations.
PHYS_COPY_RESYNC	2	Track physical copy resynchronization operations.
MOVE_REGIONS	3	Track region move operations.
PROMOTE_SV	4	Track virtual-copy promotions. Requires 3PAR Virtual Copy license.
REMOTE_COPY_SYNC	5	Track remote-copy group synchronizations. Requires 3PAR Remote Copy license.
REMOTE_COPY_REVERSE	6	Track the reversal of a remote-copy group.
REMOTE_COPY_FAILOVER	7	Track the change-over of a secondary volume group to a primary volume group.
REMOTE_COPY_RECOVER	8	Track the starting of synchronization after a failover operation from the original secondary cluster to the original primary cluster.
REMOTE_COPY_RESTORE	9	Tracks the restoration process for groups that have already been recovered.
COMPACT_CPG	10	Track space consolidation in CPGs.
COMPACT_IDS	11	Track space consolidation in logical disks.
SNAPSHOT_ACCOUNTING	12	Track progress of snapshot space usage accounting.
CHECK_VV	13	Track the progress of the check-volume operation.
SCHEDULED_TASK	14	Track tasks that have been executed by the system scheduler.
SYSTEM_TASK	15	Track tasks that are periodically run by the storage system.

Table 218 tasktypeEnum enumeration for single-task query (continued)

Symbol	Value	Description	
BACKGROUND_TASK	16	Track commands that have been started via the startt command.	
IMPORT_VV	17	Track tasks that migrate data to the local storage system.	
ONLINE_COPY	18	Track physical copy of the volume while online. (createvvcopy -online command)	
CONVERT_VV	19	Track tasks that are converting a volume from an FPVV to a TPVV and vice-versa.	

Enumeration for the taskStatusEnum JSON object is shown in Table 219 (page 206).

Table 219 taskStatusEnum enumeration for physical-copy task query

Symbol	Value	Description	
DONE	1	The task has finished.	
ACTIVE	2	The task is in progress.	
CANCELLED	3	The task was canceled.	
FAILED	4	The task failed.	

Single copy task query errors

Possible error codes following a single copy task query are shown in Table 220 (page 206). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 220 All-tasks status query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_BELOW_RANGE	400 Bad Request	Task ID must be a positive value. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad Request	Task ID is too large. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_TASK	404 Not Found	Task with the specified task ID does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_WRONG_TYPE	400 Bad Request	Task ID is not an integer. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Canceling a task

To cancel a task, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/tasks/<task_ID>

For example, to cancel task 1, use the following URI:

PUT: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/tasks/1 {"action":1}

Table 221 JSON object member for canceling a task

Member	JSON type	API type	lgnored Values	Description
action	number	taskActionEnum	Required field.	Specifies the action to be performed on the task.

Enumeration for the taskAction Enum JSON object is defined with a single enumeration symbol, as shown in Table 222 (page 207).

Table 222 taskAction enumeration for canceling a task

Symbol	Value	Description	
CANCEL_TASK	1	Cancels the ongoing task. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)	

Task cancellation success

A successful request to cancel a task returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Task cancellation errors

Possible error codes following a request to cancel a task are shown in Table 223 (page 207). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 223 Task cancellation error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_ACTIVE_TASK	400 Bad Request	The task is not active at this time. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)
INV_OPERATION_CANNOT_CANCEL_TASK	409 Conflict	Invalid operation: Task cannot be canceled. (WSAPI 1.3.1 and later with 3PAR OS 3.1.3 MU1)

Setting and querying system flash-cache policy

To set flash cache usage policy for the all volumes on a system, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI and a message body as shown in Table 224 (page 207).

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/system

Table 224 System flash-cache policy setting JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
flashCachePolicy	number	flashCacheSysPolicyEnum	1: Enable 2: Disable
			3: Clear (WSAPI 1.4.2 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU2)

You can get system flash-cache policy information by querying the system; see "Getting storage" system information" (page 196).

System flash-cache policy setting success

A successful flash-cache policy setting returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

System flash-cache policy setting errors

If an error occurs, the system returns one of the error codes shown in Table 87 (page 113), or a generic error code as shown in Table 6 (page 29).

14 Querying available space

This chapter describes querying for information about overall available space on the system, and about querying available space based on CPG and LD layout.

Querying overall system capacity

Space information can be gueried for the overall capacity, for a given CPG name, or for an LDLayout object.

To query overall system capacity, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/capacity

Overall system capacity success

Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as specified in Table 225 (page 209).

Table 225 JSON objects for overall capacity response

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
allCapacity	DeviceCapacity object	See Table 226.	Overall system capacity, which includes a combination of FC, NL, and SSD device types. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
FCCapacity	DeviceCapacity object		System capacity from FC devices only. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
NLCapacity	DeviceCapacity object		System capacity from NL devices only. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
SSDCapacity	DeviceCapacity object		System capacity from SSD devices only. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

JSON object members for DeviceCapacity are shown in Table 226.

Table 226 DeviceCapacity JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
totalMiB	number	uint64	Total system capacity in MiB. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
allocated	AllocatedCapacity	AllocatedCapacity object. See Table 227 (page 210).	See Table 227 (page 210). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
freeMiB	Number	uint64	Free capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
freeInitializedMiB	Number	uint64	Free initialized capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
freeUninitializedMiB	Number	uint64	Free uninitialized capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
failedCapacityMiB	Number	uint64	Failed capacity in MiB.

Table 226 DeviceCapacity JSON objects (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
			(WSAPI 1.2 and later)
unavailableCapacityMiB	Number	uint64	Unavailable Capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

AllocatedCapacity is a sub-object of the overall capacity object. Its JSON object members are shown in Table 227 (page 210).

Table 227 AllocatedCapacity JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
totalAllocatedMiB	number	uint64	Total allocated capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
volumes	VolumeCapacity	VolumeCapacity object	The capacity allocated to volumes. See Table 228 (page 210). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
system	SystemCapacity	SystemCapacity object	The allocated system capacity. See Table 229 (page 211). (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

VolumeCapacity is a sub-object of the AllocatedCapacity object. Its JSON object members are shown in Table 228 (page 210).

Table 228 VolumeCapacity JSON objects

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
totalVolumesMiB	number	uint64	Total capacity allocated to volumes. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
nonCPGsMiB	number	uint64	Total non-CPG capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
nonCPGUserMiB	number	uint64	The capacity allocated to non-CPG user space. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
nonCPGSnapshotMiB	number	uint64	The capacity allocated to non-CPG snapshot volumes. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
nonCPGAdminMiB	number	uint64	The capacity allocated to non-CPG administrative volume. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGsMiB	number	uint64	Total capacity allocated to CPGs. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGUserMiB	number	uint64	User CPG space. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGUserUsedMiB	number	uint64	The CPG (TPVVs and CPVVs) allocated to user space that is in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 228 VolumeCapacity JSON objects (continued)

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
CPGUserUsedBulkvvMiB	number	uint64	The sum of CPGUserUsedMiB and the capacity allocated to user space of bulk volumes that is in use.
CPGUserUnusedMiB	number	uint64	The CPG (TPVVs and CPVVs) allocated to user space that is not in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGSnapshotMiB	number	uint64	Snapshot CPG space. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGSnapshotUsedBulkvvMiB	number	uint64	The sum of CPGSnapshotUsedMiB and capacity allocated to snapshot space of bulk volumes that is in use.
CPGSnapshotUsedMiB	number	uint64	The CPG (TPVVs and CPVVs) allocated to snapshot space that is in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGSnapshotUnusedMiB	number	uint64	The CPG (TPVVs and CPVVs) allocated to snapshot space that is not in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGAdminMiB	number	uint64	Administrative volume CPG space. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGAdminUsedMiB	number	uint64	The CPG (TPVVs and CPVVs) allocated to administrative space that is in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
CPGAdminUsedBulkvvMiB	number	uint64	The sum of CPGAdminUsedMiB and the capacity allocated to admin space of bulk volumes that is in use.
CPGAdminUnusedMiB	number	uint64	The CPG (TPVVs and CPVVs) allocated to administrative space that is not in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
unmappedMiB	number	uint64	Allocated volume space that is unmapped. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
capacityEfficiency	Object	capacityEfficiency object	Capacity efficiency attributes. See Table 234 (page 213) (WSAPI 1.4.1 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU1)

System is a sub-object of the AllocatedCapacity object. Its JSON object members are shown in Table 229 (page 211).

Table 229 System JSON objects

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
totalSystemMiB	number	uint64	System space capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
internalMiB	number	uint64	The system capacity allocated to internal resources. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 229 System **JSON objects** (continued)

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
spareMiB	number	uint64	Total spare capacity. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
spareUsedMiB	number	uint64	The system capacity allocated to spare resources in use. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
spareUnusedMiB	number	uint64	The system capacity allocated to spare resources that are unused. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Overall available space query errors

An unsuccessful query for overall available space can result in the OTHER error. For details about this error code, see Table 6 (page 29). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying available space for a CPG or LDLayout object

To query available space for a given CPG or LDLayout object, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/spacereporter

The members required to guery the space information for a given CPG are shown in Table 230 (page 212), and for a given LDLayout object in Table 11 (page 60).

CPG space query members

JSON objects for a CPG space guery are shown in Table 230 (page 212).

Table 230 JSON objects for cpg space query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
cpg	string	name31	The CPG name. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

LDLayout object space query members

The members required to query space information based on an LDLayout object are shown in Table 232 (page 213).

Space query success

A successful query for available space returns the HTTP code 200 OK with a message body. In response to a query for space information for a given CPG or LDLayout object, the system returns a single JSON object. Members of the CPG query response for available space are shown in Table 231.

Table 231 JSON objects for cpg space query response

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
LDLayoutCapacity	LDLayoutCapacity object	See Table 233 (page 213).	Capacity allocated to a layout associated with the CPG name. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Upon querying for space information based on an LDLayout object, the system will return a single JSON object. Its members are described in Table 233 (page 213).

Table 232 JSON objects for LDLayout space query response

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
LDLayout	LDLayout object	LDLayout object	Capacity of a logical disk layout. See Table 11 (page 60) (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

In the response body following a query for space information in an LDLayout object, the system returns a single JSON object whose members are described in Table 233 (page 213).

Table 233 JSON objects for LDLayoutCapacity query response

Member	JSON type	Value Range	Description
rawFreeMiB	number	uint64	Raw free capacity in MiB. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
usableFreeMiB	number	uint64	LD free capacity in MiB. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
capacityEfficiency	Object	capacityEfficiency object	Capacity efficiency attributes. See Table 234 (page 213). (WSAPI 1.4.1 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU1)

Members of the capacityEfficiency JSON object are shown in Table 234 (page 213).

Table 234 Members of capacityEfficiency JSON object

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
compaction	number	float	The compaction ratio indicates the overall amount of storage space saved with 3PAR thin technology. (WSAPI 1.4.1 with 3PAR OS MU1)
deduplication	number	float	The deduplication ratio indicates the amount of storage space saved with 3PAR thin deduplication. (WSAPI 1.4.1 with 3PAR OS 3.2.1 MU1)

Space query errors

Possible errors following a space query are described in Table 235 (page 213). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 235 Space query API and HTTP error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_SET_SIZE	400 Bad Request	The set size is invalid for the selected RAID type.
INV_INPUT_ONE_REQUIRED	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: one of the parameters is required. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: string length exceeds limit. (WSAPI 1.2 and later)

Table 235 Space query API and HTTP error codes (continued)

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_PARAM_CONFLICT	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: parameters cannot be present at the same time.
NO_SPACE	400 Bad Request	Insufficient space for requested operation.
BAD_CPG_PATTERN	400 Bad Request	Bad CPG pattern specified.
NON_EXISTENT_CPG	404 Not Found	CPG does not exist.

15 Querying WSAPI user and role information

This chapter contains information about querying the WSAPI server for information about users and their roles and privileges.

Querying all users

To get a list of all WSAPI users, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/users

WSAPI all-users query success

A successful query for a list of all users returns the HTTP code 200 OK with a message body containing JSON object members as shown in Table 236 (page 215). In addition, the message body displays an array of links which, by default, include an href to itself ("self").

For example:

```
links: [ 1 ]
   - 0: {
   href: "https://<server name>:8080/api/v1/users"
   rel: "self"
```

Table 236 Message body JSON objects for all-users query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of users returned.
members	array of objects	array of user property objects	User properties.

Total is the number of objects in the collection. The Members object is an array of JSON objects for user information, as shown in Table 237 (page 215).

Table 237 Members of the users JSON object for all-users query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
username	string	Print64	Name of the user.
privileges	array of privileges object	Privileges object	Array of domains and roles associated with the username.

Properties of the privileges object are listed in Table 238 (page 215).

Table 238 Members of the privileges JSON object for all-users query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
domain	string	Print64	Name of the domain.
role	string	Print64	Role associated with the user in the domain.

All-users query errors

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying a single user

To guery information about a single WSAPI user, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/users/<user name>

WSAPI single-user query success

A successful query for information about a single user returns the HTTP code 200 OK, with a message body containing JSON object members as shown in Table 236 (page 215) and Table 238 (page 215). In addition, the message body displays an array of inks which, by default, include an href to itself("self").

Single-user query errors

Possible errors following a query for information about a single WSAPI user are shown in Table 239 (page 216). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 239 Single-user query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_USER	400 Bad Request	User not found. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_LENGTH	413 Request Entity Too Large	The user name is too long. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)
NON_LOCAL_USER	404 Not Found	The user is not a local user. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

Querying all roles

To get a list of all WSAPI roles, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/roles

WSAPI all-roles query success

A successful query for a list of all roles returns the HTTP code 200 OKwith a message body containing JSON object members as shown in Table 240 (page 216).

Table 240 Message body JSON objects for all-roles query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of roles returned.
members	array of objects	array of role property objects	Role properties.

Total is the number of objects in the collection. The Members object is an array of JSON objects for role information, as shown in Table 241 (page 217).

Table 241 Members of the role JSON objects for all-users query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
role	string	Print64	Name of the role.
comments	string	Print64	Comments for the role.
rights	array of rights object	rights object	Rights associated with the role.

Properties of the rights object are listed in Table 242 (page 217).

Table 242 Members of the rights JSON objects for all-roles query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
right	string	Print64	Right associated with the role.
rightDescription	string	Print256	Description of the right.

All-roles query errors

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying a single role

To guery information about a single WSAPI role, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/roles/<role_name>

WSAPI single-role query success

A successful guery for information about a single user returns the HTTP code 200 OK with a message body containing JSON object members as shown in Table 241 (page 217) and Table 242 (page 217). In addition, the message body displays an array of inks which, by default, will include an href to itself ("self").

Single-role query errors

Possible errors following a query for information about a single WSAPI role are shown in Table 243 (page 217). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 243 Single-role query error codes

API Error	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_ROLE	404 Not Found	No role matches the pattern. (WSAPI 1.4 and later)

16 Querying AO configuration information

To query all AO configurations, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage server>:8080/api/v1/aoconfigurations

Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body listed in Table 244.

Table 244 Members of the AOConfig collection message body

Member	JSON type	API-type	Description
total	Number	int32	Number of AO configurations returned; total number of objects in the collection.
members	Array of objects	Array of AOConfig property objects	AO configuration properties.
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL.

Table 245 lists and describes the JSON object members.

Table 245 Members of the AOConfig JSON object

Member	JSON type	API-type	Description
id	String	Int32	Aocfg configuration ID
name	String	String	Aocfg configuration name
tOCPG	Object	TierCpg object	aocfg tier 0 CPG info (see Table 246)
t1CPG	Object	TierCpg object	aocfg tier 1 CPG info (see Table 246)
t2CPG	Object	TierCpg object	aocfg tier 2 CPG info (see Table 246)
mode	Number	Enum Mode Type	AO configuration mode. Includes the following: Balanced (1) Cost (2) Performance (3)
domain	String	String	Domain of the AO Config
domainId	Number	Int32	Id of the AO Config domain
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL, as well as links to T0cpg, T1cpg, and T2cpg.

Table 246 TierCpg object

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
id	String	Int32	CPG ID
name	String	String	CPG name
minSpaceUtilizationMiB	Number	uint64	minimum space utilization of the CPG.
maxSpaceUtilizationMiB	Number	uint64	maximum space utilization of the CPG.

Querying a single AO configuration

To query a single instance of an AO configuration, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage_server>:8080/api/v1/aoconfigurations/<aoconfig_name> Unless an internal server error occurs, the response includes a message body as described in Table 245.

Table 247 lists the possible error messages for the single AO configuration query.

Table 247 Single AO configuration query error messages

API error	HTTP code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_AO	404 Not found	The AO configuration does not exist.

17 Requesting information from HPE 3PAR System Reporter

Beginning with WSAPI 1.5, WSAPI clients can request reports from HPE 3PAR System Reporter using Versus Time or At Time report queries. System Reporter generates reports for various components in the storage array, including space reports for objects and performance statistics reports for storage array components. For details about using 3PAR System Reporter to analyze system performance, see 3PAR System Reporter Software user's guide.

License information

To use the 3PAR System Reporter feature, you must have a valid license. If you plan to use Adaptive Optimization, you must also have a license to take advantage of the storage optimization capabilities offered by this optional component.

Requesting Versus Time or At Time reports

To request a Versus Time report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/<component>/<report identifier>[?<query expression>]

To request an At Time report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/<component>/<report identifier>[?<query expression>]

Versus Time and At Time common variable definitions.

- <component>—Represents the storage array component from which to generate the report. Options include the following:
 - cachememorystatistics
 - cpqspacedata
 - cpgstatistics
 - physicaldiskcapacity
 - physicaldiskspacedata
 - physicaldiskstatistics
 - portstatistics
 - volumespacedata
 - vlunstatistics
- <report Identifier>—Represents the last segment of the URL, and uniquely identifies the parameters of the report type you want to generate. Parameters include the mandatory sample frequency (<samplefreq>) and optional, component-specific parameters, including the query string ([?<query expression>]). The query string begins with a question mark (?) and uniquely identifies query properties for the identified component. For more information on <query expression>, see Query expression parameters (page 221).

Mandatory sample frequency parameter

As part of the report identifier, you must specify one <samplefreq> parameter. The <samplefreq> parameter indicates how often to generate the performance sample data. You may specify only one. Options are:

- hires—based on 5 minutes (high resolution)
- hourly
- daily

The most recent sample data indicates the end time of the report.

Optional parameter names and values

For the specific optional parameters available for each report, see the storage array component information in the following chapters. Except for sample frequency, other parameters use the <parameter name>:<parameter value> format. You can specify multiple <parameter name> and <parameter value> pairs by separating each with a semi-colon example:

- <parameter name1>:<parameter value1>
- <parameter name1>:<parameter value1>;<parameter name2>:<parameter value2>
- <parameter name1>:<parameter value1>;<parameter name1>:<parameter value2>
- <parameter name1>:<parameter value1>,<parameter value2>

Valid characters for <report identifier> are:

- 0-9
- a-z
- A-Z
- dash (-)
- underscore ()
- period (.)
- colon (:) to separate parameter key words and values
- semi-colon (;) to separate multiple-parameters
- comma (,) to separate multiple values

Query expression parameters

Depending on the report type, the <query expression> parameter takes multiple query field names and value pairs to filter out system report data. To filter multiple name/value pairs, use an AND operator only. System Reporter does not support any other operators.

Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports

System Reporter displays sample data in a time range. The sample data start time depends on the sample frequency:

- High resolution report (every 5 minutes)—12 hours ago
- Hourly report—7 days ago
- Daily report—90 days ago

You can use the <sampleTime> parameter only in the query expression for Versus Time reports. As shown in the following examples, you can request that System Reporter display the data for a specified time range:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format>"
- ?query=" sampleTime LE <time format>"

Example URL

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/<component>/<samplefreq> ?query="sampleTime GE 2015-01-10T12:00:00-08:00 AND sampleTime LE 2015-01-20T20:00:00-08:00"

The <sampleTime> parameter supports only GE and LE operators. In addition, the Versus Time system report supports only the <sampleTime> query parameter.

Define the <time format> parameter in ISO 8601 format: YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssZ

- YYYY—Year
- MM—Month
- DD—Day
- hh—Hour
- mm-Minutes
- ss—Seconds
- Z—Timezone offset. Required. Use 'Z' or '+00:00' for UTC and hour and minute offset from UTC for other timezones.

Example time formats include:

- 2008-02-21T12:00:00z
- 2008-12-01T11:22:33Z
- 2009-01-02T12:34:56-08:00
- 2009-02-02T06:23:17+01:00
- 2008-11-28T08:22:13+00:00

Query expression parameters for At Time reports

The At Time report returns sample data for a particular time based on the parameters associated with a particular component in the system. You can use the <query expression> parameter to filter this data based on query filter name/value pairs (<name> EQ <value>).

Include multiple query filter name/value pairs and time ranges at the same time using an AND operator. Except for sampleTime and its value, query filter name/value pair parameters support the EQ operator only.

Specify multiple query filter values separated by a comma (,). You can include a <query expression> using one of the following formats:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format>"
- ?query="sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="<filter name1> EQ <filter value1(s) > AND <filter name2> EQ <filter value2(s)"

- ?query="<filter name1> EQ <filter value1(s)> AND <filter name2> EQ <filter value2(s) AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="<filter name1> EQ <filter value1(s)> AND <filter name2> EQ <filter value2(s) AND sampleTime GE <time format>"
- ?query="<filter name1> EQ <filter value1(s)> AND sampleTime LE <time format> AND sampleTime GE <time format>"

The valid characters for <query expression> are:

- 0-9
- a-z
- A-Z
- dash (-)
- underscore ()
- period (.)
- comma (,) to separate multiple values

Versus Time and At Time error handling

Table 248 Error messages for system reporter queries

API error	HTTP code	Description
INT_SERV_ERR	500 Internal Server Error	Internal Server Error
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	This system is not licensed for system report
INV_REPORT_PARAM	400 Bad Request	Invalid system report parameter
INV_QUERY_STRING	400 Bad Request	Query string is invalid
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Illegal character in input
SYSTEM_REPORTER_DATA_NOT_AVAILABLE	400 Bad request	System reporter data is not available
OTHER	400 Bad request	Errors not listed map to OTHER

Query expression error handling

Query URL errors

Use of any invalid query field name or value in the reporter identifier> parameter returns an INV REPORT PARAM error.

Use of an invalid character in the reporter identifier> returns an INV INPUT ILLEGAL CHAR error.

Query string errors

Use of any invalid query field name or value in the <query expression> parameter returns an array size of zero.

Use of any invalid character in the reporter identifier> parameter returns an INV INPUT ILLEGAL CHAR error.

The query filter name/value pair supports use of the EQ operator only. Using any other operator results in a INV_QUERY_STRING error.

Use of multiple query filter name/value pairs supports the use of the AND operator only. Use of any other operator or a mix of operators returns an INV QUERY STRING error.

Use of duplicated query field names returns a INV QUERY STRING error.

The <sampleTime> query field name supports LE and GE operators only. Use of any other operator returns an INV QUERY STRING error.

The system ignores any invalid query field value in the <query expression> parameter.

Requesting cache memory statistics data

You can request cache memory statistics data using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time cache memory statistics report

To request a Versus Time cache memory statistics report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/

vstime/cachememorystatistics/<samplefreq>;node:

<nodeid>[?<query expression>]

Versus Time cache memory data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<node>—Provides cache memory data for the specified nodes, in the range of 0 to 7. For example specify node: 1, 3, 2. With no node specified, the system calculates cache memory data for all nodes in the system.

Requesting an At Time cache memory statistics report

To request a At Time cache memory statistics report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/

cachememorystatistics/<samplefreq>;groupby:<groupby>[?<query expression>]

At Time cache memory statistics report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<groupby>—Requests cache memory data grouped by category. With no groupby variable specified, the system groups data into all categories. You can specify the node category only. For example, specify groupby: node.

Using cache memory statistics query expression parameters

Cache memory statistics report data queries default to all nodes in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the optional <query expression> parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221)).

For At Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, as well as filtering data based on node.

Usage examples include:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time1> AND sampleTime LE <time2>"
- ?query="node EQ 2,3,4"
- ?query="node EQ 2,3,4 AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="node EQ 1,2 AND sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time2>"
- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"

Cache memory statistics report response

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time cache memory statistics report response

The Versus Time cache memory statistics report contains an array of performance sample data. The response displays each instance of sample data with a time stamp. Table 249 lists the message body specifics.

Table 249 Versus Time cache memory statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of cache memory sample data	Cache memory statistics sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 250.

Table 250 Versus Time cache memory statistics performance JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Cache memory statistics sample time
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Cache memory statistics sample time in seconds
hitIO	object	rwAccessCount object	Number of Read/Write I/Os per second in which data was already in cache
missIO	object	rwAccessCount object	Number of Read/Write I/Os per second in which data was not already in cache
accessIO	object	rwAccessCount object	Number of read/write I/Os per second
hitPct	object	rwAccessCount object	Hits divided accesses displayed in percentage
totalAccessIO	number	uint64	Number of total read and write I/Os per second
lockBulkIO	number	uint64	Number of pages being modified per second by host I/O that are being written to disk by the flusher
pageStatistic	object	pageStatistic object	Page statistic information

Table 251 lists the rwAccessCount object definitions.

Table 251 Versus Time cache memory rwAccessCount objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
read	number	uint64	Read statistic
write	number	uint64	Write statistic

Table 252 lists the pageStatistic object definitions.

Table 252 Versus Time cache memory pageStatistic objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
pageStates	object	pageStates object	Information on page states
dirtyPages	object	pageInforPerDeviceType object	Current number of dirty cluster memory pages per device type class in the system
maxDirtyPages	object	pageInforPerDeviceType object	Maximum allowed number of dirty cluster memory pages per device type class in the system
delayAckPages	object	pageInforPerDeviceType object	Number of delayed acknowledgements (per device type class) to the host in order to throttle the host's IO writes due to cache resource constraints

Table 253 lists the pageStates descriptions.

Table 253 Versus Time cache memory pageStates objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
free	number	Int32	Number of cache pages without valid data on them
clean	number	Int32	Number of clean cache pages (valid data on page). A page is clean when data in cache matches data on disk.
writeOnce	number	Int32	Number of dirty pages that have been modified exactly 1 time. A page is dirty when it has been modified in cache but not written to disk
writeMultiple	number	Int32	Number of dirty pages that have been modified more than 1 time
writeScheduled	number	Int32	Number of pages scheduled to be written to disk
writing	number	Int32	Number of pages being currently written by the flusher to disk
dcowpend	number	Int32	Number of pages waiting for delayed copy on write resolution

Table 254 defines page information for specified device type class.

Table 254 Versus Time pageInforPerDeviceType information by device type class

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
FC_10	number	Int32	Page numbers associate with FC 10
FC_15	number	Int32	Page numbers associate with FC 15
NL_7	number	Int32	Page numbers associate with NL 7
SSD_100	number	Int32	Page numbers associate with SSD 100
SSD_150	number	Int32	Page numbers associate with SSD 150

At Time cache memory statistics response

The cache memory statistics response report contains an array of performance sample data for a particular time interval. The report groups each instance of sample data into one or more categories. Table 255 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 255 At Time cache memory statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Cache memory statistics time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Cache memory statistics time stamp in seconds
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of cache memory statistics sample data	Cache memory statistics groups in categories
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Except for System Reporter query, the links returned include the self URL

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 250.

Cache memory statistics report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying cache memory statistics.

Requesting CPG space data reports

You can request CPG space data using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time CPG space data report

To request a Versus Time CPG space data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/cpgspacedata/ <samplefreq>;name:<cpq name>;diskType:<disktype>;RAIDType:<raidtype>

[?<query expression>]

Versus Time CPG space data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameters:

- <cpg_name>—Indicates the CPG space sample data is only for the specified CPG names. With no name specified, the system calculates the CPG space sample data for all CPGs.
- <disktype>—Defined in Table 16 (page 62), and indicates the CPG space sample data is for the specified disk types. With no disk type specified, the system calculates the CPG space sample data is for all the disk types in the system. You can specify one or more disk types separated by a comma (,). For example, specify diskType:1,2,3.
- <raidtype>—Indicates that the CPG space sample data is for the specified raid types (see Table 12. With no type specified, the system calculates the CPG space sample data for all the raid types in the system. You can specify one or more raid types separated by a comma (,). For example, specify RAIDType:1,2,3.

Requesting an At Time CPG space data report

To request an At Time CPG space data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/cpgspacedata/ <samplefreq>;groupby:<groupby>[?<query expression>]

At Time CPG space data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

```
<groupby>—domain | id | name | diskType | RAIDType
```

Groups CPG space sample data into categories. With no group specified, the system groups data into all categories. To specify one or more categories, separate them with a comma (,). For example, specify groupby:id, diskType, RAIDType.

Using CPG space data query expression parameters

CPG space data report queries default to all CPGs in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the optional <query expression> parameter. For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, as well as filtering data based on diskType (see Table 16 (page 62)), RAIDType (see ???), or name. Use the AND operator to combine one or more filters.

Usage examples include:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="diskType EQ <disktype1,disktype2,... AND RAIDType EQ <raidtype1, raidtype2,.> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="name EQ <cpq name>

CPG space data report response

A successful guery returns an empty and the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time CPG space data report response

The Versus Time CPG space data report contains an array of space sample data. The response displays each instance of sample data with a time stamp. Table 256 lists the message body specifics.

Table 256 Versus Time CPG space data response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of CPG space sample data	CPG space sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 257.

Table 257 Versus Time CPG space data JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	CPG space data sample time.
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	CPG space data sample time in seconds.
usedSpace	object	Object CPG space data	Used CPG space data (see).
freeSpace	object	Object CPG space data	Free CPG space data (see).
totalSpace	object	Object CPG space data	Total CPG space data (see).
growthMiB	number	uint64	growth CPG space in MiB
capacityEfficiency	object	capacityEfficiency object	Capacity efficiency attributes (see Table 234).

Table 258 lists the CPG space data object descriptions.

Table 258 Versus Time CPG space data

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
adminMiB	number	uint64	Admin CPG space MiB
snapMiB	number	uint64	Snap CPG space MiB
userMiB	number	uint64	User CPG space in MiB
totalMiB	number	uint64	TotalCPG space in MiB

At Time CPG space data response

The CPG space data response report contains an array of CPG space sample data for a particular time interval. The report groups each instance of sample data into one or more categories. Table 259 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 259 At Time CPG space data response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	CPG space data time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	CPG space data time stamp in seconds

Table 259 At Time CPG space data response message body (continued)

total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	Array of objects	Array of CPG space sample data	CPG space data groups in categories
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Except for System Reporter query, the links returned include the self URL

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 260.

Table 260 At Time CPG space data members JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
id	number	Int32	CPG ID
domain	string	Print64	Domain name
name	string	Name31	CPG name
diskType	number	CPG diskType Enumeration	The disk type of the CPG. (See Table 16 (page 62))
RAIDType	number	RAIDType Enumeration	Raid value of the CPG. (See Table 12 (page 60))
usedSpace	object	Object CPG space data	Used CPG space data (see).
freeSpace	object	Object CPG space data	Free CPG space data (see).
totalSpace	object	Object CPG space data	Total CPG space data (see)
growthMiB	number	Uint64	Growth CPG space in MiB
capacityEfficiency	object	capacityEfficiency object	Capacity efficiency attributes (see Table 234).

CPG space data report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying CPG space data statistics.

Requesting CPG statistical data

You can request CPG statical data using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time CPG statistical data report

To request a Versus Time CPG statistical data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/cpgstatistics/

<samplefreq>;name:<cpgName>[?<query expression>]

Versus Time CPG statistical data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<name>—Indicates that the CPG statistics sample data is only for the specified CPGs. For example, specify name: cpq1, cpq2, cpq3. With no name specified, the system calculates CPG statistics sample data for all CPGs in the system.

Requesting an At Time CPG statistical data report

To request an At Time CPG statistical data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/cpgstatistics/

<samplefreq>;groupby:<groupby>[?<query expression>]

At Time CPG statistical data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<groupby>—name | domain

You can group the CPG statistical data into categories. With no groupby parameter specified, the system groups the data into all categories. You can specify one or more groupby categories by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify groupby:name, domain.

Using CPG statistical data query expression parameters

CPG statistical data queries default to all CPGs in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the optional <query expression > parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, as well as filtering data based on CPG name. Use the AND operator to combine filters.

Usage examples include:

query="name EQ <cpg1> AND sampletime LE <time format>"

CPG statistical data report response

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time CPG statistical data report response

The Versus Time CPG statistical data report contains an array of CPG statistical data. The response displays each instance of sample data with a time stamp. Table 261 lists the message body specifics.

Table 261 Versus Time CPG statistical data response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	Array of objects	Array of CPG statistical data	CPG statistical data with time stamp
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 262.

Table 262 Versus Time CPG statistical data JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	CPG statistical data sample time
sampleTimeSec	number	rwtAccessCount	CPG statistical data sample time in seconds

Table 262 Versus Time CPG statistical data JSON object members (continued)

10	Object	rwtAccessCount	Number of IO per second, which includes read, write, and total.
Kbytes	Object	rwtAccessCount	Number of kilobytes per second, which includes read, write, and total.
serviceTimeMS	Object	rwtAccessCount	Service time in milliseconds, which includes read, write, and total.
IOsizeKB	Object	rwtAccessCount	Object IO size in kilobytes, which includes read, write, and total
queueLength	Number	uint64	Queue length
busyPct	Number	int32	Busy percentage

At Time CPG statistical data response

The CPG statistical data response report contains an array of sample data for a particular time interval. The report groups each instance of sample data into one or more categories. Table 263 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 263 At Time CPG statical data response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Data time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Data time stamp in seconds
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data records
members	Array of objects	Array of CPG statistics sample data	CPG data sample groups in categories
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Except for System Reporter query, the links returned include the self URL

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as listed in Table 264.

Table 264 At Time CPG statistical data members JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
name	String	String	Name of the CPG
domain	String	String	Domain name of the CPG
10	object	rwtAccessCount	Number of IO per second, which includes read, write, and total
Kbytes	object	rwtAccessCount	Number of Kilobytes per second, which includes read, write, and total
serviceTimeMS	object	rwtAccessCount	Service time in millisecond statistic data, which includes read, write, and total
IOSizeKB	object	rwtAccessCount	Object IO size in kilobytes statistic data, which includes read, write, and total

Table 264 At Time CPG statistical data members JSON objects (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
queueLength	Number	uint64	Queue length
busyPct	Number	Int32	Busy percentage

CPG statistical data report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying CPG statistical data.

Requesting physical disk capacity

You can request physical disk capacity data using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time physical disk capacity report

To request a Versus Time physical disk capacity report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/ physicaldiskcapacity/<samplefreq>;id:<id>;type:<disktype>; RPM:<speed>[?<query expression>]

Versus Time physical disk capacity data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameters:

- <id>—Requests disk capacity data for the specified disks only. For example, specify id:1,3,2. With no id specified, the system calculates physical disk capacity for all disks in the system.
- <diskType>—Defined in Table 16 (page 62). Specifies the disk types to query for physical disk capacity sample data. With no disktype specified, the system calculates physical disk capacity for all disk types in the system. To specify one or more disk types, separate them with a comma (,). For example, specify diskType:1,2,3.
- <speed>—Specifies the RPM speeds to query for physical disk capacity data. With no speed indicated, the system calculates physical disk capacity data for all speeds in the system. You can specify one or more disk RPM speeds by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify RPM: 7, 15, 150. Valid RPM values are: 7,10,15,100,150.

Requesting an At Time physical disk capacity report

To request an At Time physical disk capacity report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/physicaldiskcapacity/ <samplefreq>;groupby:<groupby>[?<query expression>]

At Time physical disk capacity report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<groupby>—id | cageID | cageSide | mag | diskPos | type | RPM

Groups the physical disk capacity sample data into categories. With no categories specified, the system groups data into all categories. You can specify one or more groupby categories separated by a comma (.). For example, specify groupby: id, type, RPM.

Using physical disk capacity query expression parameters

Physical disk capacity data queries default to all nodes in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the optional <query expression> parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, as well as filtering data based on type (see Table 16 (page 62)), id (pdid), or RPM. Use the AND operator to combine filters.

Usage examples include:

query="type EQ 1,2,3 AND id EQ <pdid,pdid,pdid> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"

Physical disk capacity report response

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time physical disk capacity report response

The Versus Time physical disk capacity report contains an array of sample data. The response displays each instance of sample data with a time stamp. Table 265 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 265 Versus Time physical disk capacity response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	Array of objects	Array of physical disk capacity sample data	Physical disk capacity sample data with time stamp
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 266.

Table 266 Versus Time physical disk capacity JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Physical disk capacity performance statistic sample time
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Physical disk capacity performance statistic sample time in seconds
allocatedMiB	Number	uint64	Allocated physical disk capacity in the system.
freeMiB	Number	Uint64	Free physical disk capacity in the system.
failedMiB	Number	Unit64	Failed physical disk capacity in the system.
totalMiB	Number	Uint64	Total physical disk capacity in the system.

At Time physical disk capacity response

The physical disk capacity response report contains an array of sample data for a particular time interval. The report groups each instance of sample data into one or more categories. Table 267 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 267 At Time physical disk capacity response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Physical disk capacity time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Physical disk capacity time stamp in seconds
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	Array of objects	Array of physical disk capacity sample data	Physical disk capacity groups in categories
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Except for System Reporter query, links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 268.

Table 268 At Time Physical disk capacity performance group view members JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
id	number	Int32	Physical disk ID
cageID	number	Int32	Cage ID.
cageSide	number	Int32	Cage Side.
mag	number	Int32	Disk Magazine within the cage.
diskPos	number	Int32	Disk position within the magazine.
type	number	diskType Enum	The disk type can be FC, NL, or SSD (see Table 16 (page 62))
RPM	number	int32	RPM of the physical disk
allocatedMiB	number	uint64	Allocated physical disk capacity in the system.
freeMiB	number	uint64	Free physical disk capacity in the sytem.
failedMiB	number	unit64	Failed physical disk capacity in the system.
totalMiB	number	uint64	Total physical disk capacity in the system.

Physical disk capacity report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying physical disk capacity.

Requesting physical disk statistics reports

You can request physical disk statistics reports using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time physical disk statistics report

To request a Versus Time physical disk statistics report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage_system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/physicaldiskstatistics/

<samplefreq>;id:<pdid>;type:<disktype>;RPM:<speed>[?<query expression>]

Versus Time physical disk statistics report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

- <id>—Requests sample data for the specified disks only. For example, specify id:1,3,2. With no id specified, the system calculates physical disk capacity for all disks in the system
- <diskType>—Requests sample data for the specified disks. With no type specified, the system calculates performance data for all disks in the system. You can specify one or more disk types by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify type:1,2,3 (see Table 16 (page 62)).
- <speed>—Specifies the RPM speeds to use for performance sample data. With no RPM speed specified, the system calculates performance sample data for all speeds in the system. You can specify one or more disk RPM speeds by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify RPM: 7, 15, 150. Valid values for RPM are 7,10,15,100,150.

Requesting an At Time physical disk statistics report

To request an At Time physical disk performance data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

```
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/
```

physicaldiskstatistics/<samplefreq>;groupby:<groupby>[?<query expression>]

At Time physical disk statistics report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

```
<groupby>—id | node | slot | cardPort | type | RPM
```

Requests sample data grouped by category. You can specify one or more categories y separating them with a comma; for example, specify groupby: id, type, RPM.

Using physical disk performance query expression parameters

Physical disk statistics queries default to all disks in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the options <query expression> parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, and filter data based on type (see Table 16 (page 62)), id (pdid), or RPM. Use the AND operator to combine filters. Usage examples include:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time1> AND sampleTime LE <time2>"
- ?query="type EQ 1,2,3"
- ?query="id EQ 2,3,4"
- ?query="type EQ 1,2 AND id EQ 2,3,4"

- ?query="type EQ 1,2 AND id EQ 2,3,4 AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="type EQ 1,2 AND sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time2>"
- ?query="id EQ 2,3,4 AND sampleTime LE <time format>"

Physical disk statistics report response

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time report response

The response for a physical disk statistics report is an array of performance sample data. Each sample data is displayed with a time stamp. The message body is specified in the following table.

Table 269 Versus Time physical disk statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of physical disk performance sample data	Physical disk performance sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 270.

Table 270 Versus Time physical disk statistics JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Physical disk statistic sample time.
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Physical disk statistic sample time in seconds.
10	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of IO per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
KBytes	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of kilobytes per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
serviceTimeMS	object	rwtAccessCount object	Service time in millisecond statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
IOSizeKB	object	rwtAccessCount object	IO size in kilobytes statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
queueLength	number	uint64	Queue length
busyPct	number	int32	Busy percentage

Table 271 lists the rwtAccessCount object definitions.

Table 271 Versus Time physical disk statistics rwtAccessCount objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
read	number	uint64	Read statistic
write	number	uint64	Write statistic
total	number	uint64	Total of read and write statistic

At Time report response

The response for physical disk statistics report is an array of performance sample data at a particular time interval, and groups each data sample into one or more categories. Table 272 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 272 At Time physical disk statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Physical disk performance statistic time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Physical disk performance statistic time stamp in seconds
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of physical disk performance sample data	Physical disk performance sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 273.

Table 273 At Time physical disk statistics group view members JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
id	number	Int32	Physical disk ID.
type	number	diskType Enum	The disk type can be FC, NL, or SSD (see Table 16 (page 62)).
RPM	number	Int32	Speed of the physical disk.
node	number	Int32	Node number for primary port of the physical disk.
slot	number	Int32	PCI slot number for the primary port of the physical disk.
cardPort	number	Int32	Port number for the primary port of the physical disk.
10	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of IO per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
KBytes	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of kilobytes per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
serviceTimeMS	object	rwtAccessCount object	Service time in millisecond statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
IOSizeKB	object	rwtAccessCount object	IO size in kilobytes statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
queueLength	number	uint64	Queue length
busyPct	number	Int32	Busy percentage

Physical disk statistics report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying physical disk statistics.

Requesting physical disk space data reports

You can request physical disk space data reports using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time physical disk space data report

To request a Versus Time physical disk space data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

```
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/
physicaldisksspacedata/<samplefreq>;id:<id>;type<disktype>;
RPM:<speed>[?<query expression>]
```

Versus Time physical disk space data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<id>—Requests physical disk space sample data for the specified disks only. For example, specify id:1,3,2. With no id specified, the system calculates performance data for all disks in the system.

<disktype>—Requests physical disk space sample data for the specified disk types. With no type specified, the system calculates performance data for all disks in the system. You can specify one or more disk types by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify type: 1, 2, 8. Table 279 lists the parameter enumerations.

<speed>—Requests physical disk space sample data for the specified RPM speeds. With no RPM specified, the system returns physical disk space sample data for all speeds in the system. You can specify one or more disk RPM speeds, separated by a comma (,). For example, specify RPM: 7, 10, 15. Valid values for RPM are 7,10,15,100,150.

Requesting an At Time physical disk space data report

To request an At Time physical disk performance data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

```
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/
physicaldiskspacedata/<samplefreq>;groupby: <groupby>
[?<query expression>]
```

At Time physical disk space data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

```
<groupby>—id | cageID | cageSide | mag | diskPOS | type | RPM
```

Requests performance sample data grouped by categories. You can specify one or more group categories by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify groupby:id, type, RPM.

Using physical disk space data query expression parameters

Physical disk space data queries default to all disks in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the options <query expression> parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, and filter data based on type (see Table 16 (page 62)) or id (pdid). Use the AND operator to combine filters.

Usage examples include:

query="type EQ 1,2,3 AND id EQ <pdid,pdid,pdid> AND sampletime LE <time format>"

Physical disk space data report response

A successful guery returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time report response

The response for a physical disk space data report is an array of space sample data. Each sample displays with a time stamp. Table 274 lists the message body response definitions.

Table 274 Versus Time physical disk space data response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of physical disk space sample data	Physical disk space sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which includes the original request URL and the query at the end

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 275.

Table 275 Versus Time physical disk space data JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Physical disk space data statistic sample time.
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Physical disk space data statistic sample time in seconds.
normalChunklets	object	Object of chunklets data	Normal chunklets data (see Table 276).
spareChunklets	object	Object of chunklets data	Spare chunklets data (see Table 276).
lifeLeftPct	number	Int32	Percentage of life left.
temperatureC	number	Int32	Temperature in Celsius.

Table 276 lists the statistic data object definitions.

Table 276 Versus Time physical disk space statistic chunklet data objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
used0K	number	Int32	Used good chunklets
usedFailed	number	Int32	Used failed chunklets
availClean	number	Int32	Available clean chunklets
availDirty	number	Int32	Available dirty chunklets
availFailed	number	Int32	Available failed chunklets

At Time report response

The response for a physical disk space data report is an array of space sample data. Each sample displays with a time stamp. Table 277 lists the message body response definitions.

Table 277 At Time physical disk space data response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Physical disk space data time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Physical disk space data time stamp in seconds
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of physical disk space sample data	Physical disk space sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which includes the original request URL and the query at the end

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 278.

Table 278 At Time physical disk space data JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
id	string	8601	Physical disk ID
cageID	number	Int32	Cage ID
cageSide	number	Int32	Cage Side
mag	number	Int32	Disk magazine within the cage
diskPos	number	Int32	Disk position within the magazine
type	number	diskType Enum	Disk type (see Table 16 (page 62))
RPM	number	Int32	Physical disk RPM
normalChunklets	object	Object of chunklets data	Normal chunklets data (see Table 276).
spareChunklets	object	Object of chunklets data	Spare chunklets data (see Table 276).
lifeLeftPct	number	Int32	Percentage of life left
temperatureC	number	Int32	Temperature in Celcius

Physical disk space data error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying physical disk space data.

Requesting port statistics reports

You can request a port statistics report using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time port performance report

To request a Versus Time port statistics data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/

```
portstatistics/<samplefreq>;portPos:<n:s:p>;type:
<porttype>[?<query expression>]
```

Versus Time port statistics report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameters:

Optional parameters include the following:

- <portPos>—Requests sample data for the specified ports only using n:s:p. For example, specify port:1:0:1,2:1:3,6:2:1. With no portPos specified, the system calculates performance data for all ports in the system.
- <type>—Requests sample data for the specified port type. With no type specified, the system calculates performance data for all port types in the system. You can specify one or more port types by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify type: 1, 2, 8. Table 279 lists the parameter enumerations.

Requesting an At Time port statistics report

To request an At Time port statistics data report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

```
https://<storage system>8080/api/v1/systemreporter/attime/portstatistics/;
<samplefreq>;groupby:<groupby>[?<query expression>]
```

At Time port statistics report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

```
<groupby>—node | slot | cardPort | type | speed
```

Groups the sample data into categories. With no groupby variable specified, the system groups data into all categories. You can specify one or more groupby categories separated by a comma (,). For example, specify groupby: node, slot, cardPort, type, speed.

Using port statistics query expression parameters

Port statistics queries default to all ports in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the optional <query expression> parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, and filter data based on type (see Table 279 (page 243)) or portPos. Use the AND operator to combine filters.

Usage examples include:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time1> AND sampleTime LE <time2>"
- ?query="type EQ 1,2,3"
- ?query="portPos EQ 0:0:1,1:1:2,2:3:1"
- ?query="type EQ 5,7,8 AND portPos EQ 0:0:1,1:1:2,2:3:1"
- ?query="type EQ 1,2 AND portPos EQ 3:1:1,2:1:2,2:3:1" AND sampleTime LE <time format>"

- ?query="type EQ 3,5,8 AND sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time2>"
- ?query="portPos EQ 1:0:1,1:1:2,2:3:1" AND sampleTime LE <time</pre> format>"

Table 279 Versus time port statistics type parameter enumeration

Symbol	Value
host	1
disk	2
free	3
rcfc	5
rcip	7
iscsi	8

Port statistics report response

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time port statistics response

The Versus Time port statistics report contains an array of performance sample data. The response displays each instance of sample data with a time stamp. Table 280 lists the message body specifics.

Table 280 Versus Time port statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of port statistics sample data	Port statistics sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 281.

Table 281 Versus Time port statistics JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Port performance statistic sample time.
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Port performance statistic sample time in seconds.
10	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of IO per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
KBytes	object	rwtAccessCount Object	Number of kilobytes per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
serviceTimeMS	object	rwtAccessCount object	Service time in millisecond statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).

Table 281 Versus Time port statistics JSON object members (continued)

IOSizeKB	object	rwtAccessCount object	IO size in kilobytes statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
queueLength	number	uint64	Queue length
busyPct	number	Int32	Busy percentage

Table 282 lists the port statistics data object definitions.

Table 282 Versus Time port statistics data objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
read	number	uint64	Read statistic
write	number	uint64	Write statistic
total	number	uint64	Total of read and write statistic

At Time port statistics response

The port statistics response contains an array of performance sample data for a particular time interval. The report groups each instance of sample data into one or more categories. Table 283 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 283 At Time port statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Port statistics time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Port statistics time stamp in seconds
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of port statistics sample data	Port statistics sample groups in categories
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Except for System Reporter query, links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 284.

Table 284 At Time port statistics members JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
node	number	Int32	Node number of the port.
slot	number	Int32	PCI slot number of the port.
cardPort	number	Int32	Port number.
type	number	diskType Enum	The disk type (see Table 16 (page 62)).
speed	number	Int32	Port speed.
10	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of IO per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
KBytes	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of kilobytes per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).

Table 284 At Time port statistics members JSON objects (continued)

serviceTimeMS	object	rwtAccessCount object	Service time in millisecond statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237))
IOSizeKB	object	rwtAccessCount object	IO size in kilobytes statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
queueLength	number	uint64	Queue length.
busyPct	number	Int32	Busy percentage.

Port statistics report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying port statistics.

Requesting VLUN statistics data

You can request VLUN statistics data using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time VLUN statistics report

To request a Versus Time VLUN statistics report, use the HTTP GET method with the following

```
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/
vlunstatistics/<samplefreq>;lun:<vlunid>;volumeName:<vv name>;
hostname:<host name>;volumeName:set:<vvset name>;hostname:set:<hostset name>;
portPos:<n:s:p...>[?<query expression>]
```

Versus Time VLUN statistics data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameters:

- <lun>—Requests data for the specified VLUNs only. For example, specify lun:1,2,4. With no lun specified, the system calculates performance data for all VLUNs in the system
- <volumeName>—Retrieves data for the specified volume or volumeset only. Specify the volumeset as volumeName: set: < vvset name >. With no volumeName specified, the system calculates VLUN performance data for all the VLUNs in the system.
- <hostname>—Retrieves data for the specified host or hostset only. Specify the hostset as hostname: set: < hostset name>. With no hostname specified, the system calculates VLUN performance data for all the hosts in the system
- <portPos>—Retrieves data for the specified ports. For example, specify portPos:1:0:1,2:1:3,6:2:1. With no portPos specified, the system calculates VLUN performance data for all ports in the system.

At Time VLUN statistics report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<qroupby>—domain | volumeName | hostname| lun | hostWWN | node | slot | cardPort | vvsetName | hostsetName

Groups the data into categories. With no groupby specified, the system groups data into all categories. You can specify one or more groupby categories by separating them with a comma (,). For example, specify groupby: lun, hostname, vvsetName.

Using VLUN statistics report query expression parameters

VLUN statistics queries default to all VLUNs in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the optional <query expression > parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time guery expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, and filter data based on the following parameters. Use the AND operator to combine filters:

- lun
- volumeName
- vvsetName
- hostname
- hostsetName
- portPos
- node
- slot
- cardPort

Usage examples include:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="lun EQ 1,2,3"
- ?query="volumeName EQ vvname1 AND lun EQ 1"
- ?query="hostname EQ host1 AND volumeName EQ vvname1, vvname2"
- ?query="vvsetName EQ vvsetname1 AND hostsetName EQ hostsetname1"
- ?query="node EQ 2 AND slot EQ 2"
- ?query="node EQ 1,2 AND cardPort EQ 2"
- ?query="lun EQ 1,2,3 AND hostname EQ <name1,name2,... > AND sampleTime LE <time format>"

VLUN statistics report response

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time VLUN statistics report response

The Versus Time VLUN statistics report contains an array of sample data. The response displays each instance of sample data with a time stamp. Table 285 lists the message body specifics.

Table 285 Versus Time VLUN statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data

Table 285 Versus Time VLUN statistics response message body (continued)

members	array of objects	Array of VLUN statistics sample data	VLUN statistics sample data with time stamp
links	array of URL links		Links include the self-URL, except when using the query expression.

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 286.

Table 286 Versus Time VLUN statistics JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	VLUN statistics sample time.
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	VLUN statistics sample time in second.
10	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of IO per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
KBytes	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of kilobytes per second (see Table 271 (page 237))
serviceTimeMS	object	rwtAccessCount object	Service time in millisecond statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237))
IOSizeKB	object	rwtAccessCount object	IO size in kilobytes statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237))
queueLength	number	uint64	Queue length.
busyPct	number	int32	Busy percentage.

At Time VLUN statistics response

The VLUN statistics response report contains an array of performance sample data for a particular time interval. The report groups each instance of sample data into one or more categories. ??? lists the message body descriptions.

Table 287 At Time VLUN statistics response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	VLUN statistics time stamp
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	VLUN statistics time stamp in seconds
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of VLUN statistics sample data	VLUN statistics sample groups in categories
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Except for System Reporter query, the links returned include the self URL

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 288.

Table 288 At Time VLUN statistics JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
lun	number	Int32	VLUN ID
domain	string	Print64	Domain name.
volumeName	string	Name31	VLUN volume name.
hostname	string	Name31	VLUN hostname.
node	number	Int32	Node port number for the VLUN.
slot	number	Int32	PCI slot number for the VLUN.
cardPort	number	Int32	Port number for the VLUN.
vvsetName	string	Name31	VLUN volume set name.
hostsetName	string	Name31	VLUN host set name.
10	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of IO per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
KBytes	object	rwtAccessCount object	Number of kilobytes per second (see Table 271 (page 237)).
serviceTimeMS	object	rwtAccessCount object	Service time in millisecond statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
IOSizeKB	object	rwtAccessCount object	IO size in kilobytes statistic data (see Table 271 (page 237)).
queueLength	number	uint64	Queue length.
busyPct	number	Int32	Busy percentage.

VLUN statistics report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying VLUN statistics.

Requesting volume space data reports

You can request volume space data using either Versus Time or At Time reports.

Requesting a Versus Time volume space data report

To request a Versus Time volume space data reports, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI:

```
https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/
volumespacedata/<samplefreq>;name:<vv name>;name:set<vvset name>;
userCPG:<usercpg name>;snapCPG:<snapcpg name>;provType:<prov type>
[?<query expression>]
```

Versus Time volume space data report parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameters:

- <name>—Requests volume space sample data for the specified volume (vv name) or volume set (vvset name) only. Specify vvset as name:set:<vvset name>. With no name specified, the system calculates volume space data for all volumes in the system.
- <userCPG>—Retrieves volume space data for the specified userCPG volumes only. With no userCPG specified, the system calculates space data for all volumes in the system.
- <snapCPG>—Retrieves space data for the specified snapCPG volumes only. With no snapCPG specified, the system calculates space data for all volumes in the system.
- specified, the system calculates space data for all volumes in the system. Table 289 lists the provtype parameter enumerations.

Table 289 provisioning Type parameter enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
FULL	1	Fully-provisioned virtual volume (FPVV) or commonly-provisioned virtual volume (CPVV)
TPVV	2	Thin-provisioned virtual volume (TPVV), or TPSD (old-style thinly provisioned virtual volume)
SNP	3	Snapshot (Type vcopy)
PEER	4	Peer volume
TDVV	6	De-duplicated volume

Requesting an At Time volume space data report

To request an At Time volume space report, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/systemreporter/vstime/

volumespacedata/<samplefreq>;groupby:<groupby>[?<query expression>]

At Time volume space data parameters

In addition to the mandatory <samplefreq> parameter (see Mandatory sample frequency parameter (page 221)), you can use the following, optional parameter:

<groupby>—domain|id|name|baseId|wwn|snapCPG|userCPG|provisioningType | copyType | vvsetName

Groups the volume space data into categories. With no groupby variable specified, the system groups data into all categories. You can specify one or more groupby categories separated by a comma (,). For example, specify groupby: domain, id, name.

Using volume space data query expression parameters

Volume space data queries default to all volumes in the system at a particular time. You can make modifications using the optional <query expression> parameter.

For Versus Time query expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter only (see Query expression parameters for Versus Time reports (page 221).

For At Time guery expressions, you can use the sampleTime parameter, and filter data based on the following:

- provType
- name
- vvsetName
- userCPG
- snapCPG

Usage examples include:

- ?query="sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="provType EQ <type1, type2..> AND snapCPG EQ <cpq1, cpq2...> AND userCPG EQ <cpg1, cpg2,... > AND name EQ <vvname1, vvname2...> AND vvsetName EQ <vvset1, vvset2..> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"
- ?query="provType EQ <type1, type2...> AND sampleTime GE <time format> AND sampleTime LE <time format>"

Volume space data report response

A successful query returns the HTTP code 200 OK.

Versus Time volume space response

The volume space response contains an array of volume space data. Each instance of sample data displays with a time stamp. Table 290 lists the message body specifics:

Table 290 Versus Time volume space response message body

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	Int32	Total number of sample data
members	array of objects	Array of volume space data	Volume space data with time stamp
links	array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, as listed in Table 291.

Table 291 Versus Time volume space JSON object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
sampleTime	string	8601	Volume space data sample time
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Volume space data sample time in seconds
rawReserved	object	rawReservedSpace object	Raw reserved space data (see Table 292).
userSpace	object	userSpaceData object	User space data (see Table 293).
snapSpace	object	snapAdminSpaceData object	Snap space data (see Table 294).
adminSpace	object	snapAdminSpaceData object	Admin space data (see Table 294).

Table 291 Versus Time volume space JSON object members (continued)

totalSpace	number	totalSpaceData object	Total space data (see Table 295).
capacityEfficiency	object	capacityEfficiency object	Capacity efficiency attributes (see Table 234).

Table 292 lists the rawReservedSpace object member descriptions.

Table 292 Versus Time rawReservedSpace object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
userMiB	number	Uint64	Raw reserved user space in MiB
snapMiB	number	Uint64	Raw reserved snap space in MiB
adminMiB	number	Uint64	Raw reserved admin space in MiB
totalMiB	number	Uint64	Raw reserved total space in MiB

Table 293 lists the userSpaceData object member descriptions.

Table 293 Versus Time userSpaceData object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
usedMiB	number	Uint64	Used user space in MiB
freeMiB	number	Uint64	Free user space in MiB
reservedMiB	number	Uint64	Reserved user space in MiB

Table 294 lists the snapAdminData object member descriptions.

Table 294 Versus Time snapAdminData object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description	
usedMiB	number	Uint64	Used snapshot space in MiB	
freeMiB	number	Uint64	Free snapshot space in MiB	
reservedMiB	number	Uint64	Reserved snapshot space in MiB	
VcopyMiB	number	Uint64	Snapshot virtual copy space in MiB	

Table 295 lists the totalSpaceData object member descriptions.

Table 295 Versus Time totalSpaceData object members

Member	JSON type	API type	Description	
usedMiB	number	Uint64	Total used space in MiB	
virtualSizeMiB	number	Uint64	Total virtualSize in MiB	
reservedMiB	number	Uint64	Total reserved space in MiB	
VcopyMiB	number	Uint64	Total virtual copy size in MiB	

Table 234 (page 213) lists the capacityEfficiency object member descriptions.

At Time volume space response

The At Time volume space response contains an array of performance sample data for a particular time interval. The report groups each instance of sample data into one or more categories. Table 296 lists the message body descriptions.

Table 296 At Time volume space message body description

Member	JSON type	API type	Description	
sampleTime	string	8601	Volume space data sample time	
sampleTimeSec	number	Int32	Volume space data sample time in seconds	
members	Array of objects	Array of volume space sample data	Volume space data sample groups in categories	
links	Array of URL links	Array of URL links	Links include the self URL, which is the original request URL including the query at the end	

The members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects as shown in Table 297.

Table 297 At Time volume space group view members JSON objects

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
domain	string	Print64	Domain name
id	number	uint32	Volume ID
name	string	Name31	Volume name
baseId	number	uint32	Base volume ID
wwn	string	WWN	Volume WWN
snapCPG	string	name31	Snapshot CPG
userCPG	string	name31	User CPG
provisioningType	number	provisioningTypeEnum	Volume provisioning type
соруТуре	number	copyTypeEnum	Volume type
vvsetName	string	Name31	VVSet name (if volume belongs to a vvset)
rawReserved	object	rawReservedSpace object	Raw reserved space data (see Table 292).
userSpace	object	userSpaceData object	User space data (see ???).
snapSpace	object	snapAdminSpaceData object	Snap space data (see Table 294).
adminSpace	object	snapAdminSpaceData object	Admin space data (see Table 294).
totalSpace	number	totalSpaceData object	Total space data (see Table 295).
VVSET_NAME	object	Object of statistic data	IO size in kilobytes statistic data which includes read, write, and total
capacityEfficiency	object	capacityEfficiency object	Capacity efficiency attributes (see Table 234).

Volume space data report error mapping

Versus Time and At Time error handling (page 223) lists the error messages possible when querying volume space data.

18 WSAPI support for HPE 3PAR priority optimization

HPE 3PAR Priority Optimization software uses quality-of-service rules to manage and control the I/O capacity of 3PAR StoreServ Storage system across multiple workloads. Application of the rules enables co-location of the data from workloads of different types (such as sequential, random, and transactional, among others), with different I/O packet sizes on a single 3PAR storage system.

Licensing information

Using HPE 3PAR Priority Optimization requires a license on the 3PAR StoreSery Storage system. The 3PAR Priority Optimization has its own license key. The license is spindle-based, available a-la-carte and as part of the Data Optimization Suite available for 3PAR StoreServ 7000 and 3PAR StoreServ 10000 systems. Consult your Hewlett Packard Enterprise representative or authorized Hewlett Packard Enterprise partner for more information on 3PAR Priority Optimization licensing.

Creating QoS rules

To create a QoS rule, use the HTTP POST method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/qos

with message body members as shown in Table 298 (page 253). The name and type JSON objects are required, and at least one of the other JSON objects in Table 298 (page 253) must be specified as well.

QoS rule creation

- The QoS rule can be applied to VV sets. By using sys:all others, you can apply the rule to all volumes in the system for which no QoS rule has been defined.
- ioMinGoal and ioMaxLimit must be used together to set I/O limits. Similarly, bwMinGoalKB and bwMaxLimitKB must be used together.
- If ioMaxLimitOP is set to 2 (no limit), ioMinGoalOP must also be to set to 2, and vice versa. They cannot be set to "no limit" individually. Similarly, if bwMaxLimitOP is set to 2 (no limit), then bwMinGoalOP must also be set to 2.
- If ioMaxLimitOP is set to 1 (zero), ioMinGoalOP must also be to set to 1, and vice versa. Similarly, if bwMaxLimitOP is set to 1 (zero), then bwMinGoalOP must also be set to 1.
- The ioMinGoalOP and ioMaxLimitOP fields take precedence over the ioMinGoal and ioMaxLimit fields unless they contain ignored values (see)Table 298 (page 253).
- The bwMinGoalOP and bwMaxLimitOP fields take precedence over the bwMinGoalKB and bwMaxLimitKB fields unless they contain ignored values. See Table 298 (page 253).

Table 298 Message body JSON object members for QoS rule creation

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
name	string	name31	None. Required field.	The name of the target object on which the new QoS rules will be created. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
type	number	targetType Enum	Zero and negative values. Required field.	Type of QoS target. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 298 Message body JSON object members for QoS rule creation (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
priority	number	priority Enum	Zero and negative values.	QoS priority. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMinGoalKB	number	uint64	Zero and negative values.	Bandwidth rate minimum goal in kilobytes per second. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMaxLimitKB	number	uint64	Zero and negative values.	Bandwidth rate maximum limit in kilobytes per second. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMinGoal	number	uint32	Zero and negative values.	I/O-per-second minimum goal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMaxLimit	number	uint32	Zero and negative values.	I/O-per-second maximum limit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMinGoalOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the bandwidth minimum goal is 0. When set to 2, the bandwidth minimum goal is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMaxLimitOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the bandwidth maximum limit is 0. When set to 2, the bandwidth maximum limit is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMinGoalOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the I/O minimum goal is 0. When set to 2, the I/O minimum goal is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMaxLimitOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the I/O maximum limit is 0. When set to 2, the I/O maximum limit is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
latencyGoal	number	uint32	Zero and negative values	Latency goal in milliseconds. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
defaultLatency	boolean	boolean		If True, set latencyGoal to the default value.

Table 298 Message body JSON object members for QoS rule creation (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				If False and the latencyGoal value is positive, then set the value. Default is False. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
enable	boolean	boolean		If True, enable the QoS rule for the target object.
				If False, disable the QoS rule for the target object. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Enumeration for the ZeroNoneOperation JSON object is shown in Table 299 (page 255).

Table 299 ZeroNoneOperation enumeration for QoS rule creation or modification

Symbol	Value	Description
ZERO	1	The minimum goal or maximum limit is set to zero. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NOLIMIT	2	The minimum goal or maximum limit is set to none (NoLimit). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

QoS rule creation success

A successful creation of a QoS rule returns the HTTP code 201 Created with no message body.

QoS rule creation and modification errors

Possible error codes for QoS rule creation and modification are shown in Table 300 (page 255). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 300 QoS rule creation and modification error codes

API Code	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_EXCEEDS_RANGE	400 Bad Request	Invalid input: number exceeds expected range. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
NON_EXISTENT_QOS_RULE	404 Not Found	QoS rule does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Illegal character in the input.
EXISTENT_QOS_RULE	400 Bad Request	QoS rule already exists. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_IO_MIN_GOAL_GRT_MAX_LIMIT	400 Bad Request	The I/O-per-second maximum limit should be greater than the minimum goal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

Table 300 QoS rule creation and modification error codes (continued)

API Code	HTTP Code	Description
INV_INPUT_BW_MIN_GOAL_GRT_MAX_LIMIT	400 Bad Request	The bandwidth maximum limit should be greater than the minimum goal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_BELOW_RANGE	400 Bad Request	I/O-per-second limit is below range. Bandwidth limit is below range. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
UNLICENSED_FEATURE	403 Forbidden	This system is not licensed for QoS.

Modifying QoS rules

To create a QoS rule, use the HTTP PUT method with the following URI:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/qos/<targetType>:<targetName> where:

- targetType can be vvset or sys.
- targetName is the name of the target. When targetType is sys, targetName must be sys:all others.

Message body members are shown in Table 301 (page 256)

QOS rule modification

- The QoS rule can be applied to VV sets. By using sys:all others, you can apply the rule to all volumes in the system for which no QoS rule has been defined.
- ioMinGoal and ioMaxLimit must be used together to set I/O limits. Similarly, bwMinGoalKB and bwMaxLimitKB must be used together.
- If ioMaxLimitOP is set to 2 (no limit), ioMinGoalOP must also be to set to 2 (no limit) and vice versa. They cannot be set to "none" individually. Similarly, if bwMaxLimitOP is set to 2 (no limit), then bwMinGoalOP must also be set to 2.
- If ioMaxLimitOP is set to 1 (zero), ioMinGoalOP must also be to set to 1 (zero) and vice versa. Similarly, if bwMaxLimitOP is set to 1 (zero), then bwMinGoalOP must also be set to 1.
- The ioMinGoalOP and ioMaxLimitOP fields take precedence over the ioMinGoal and ioMaxLimit fields.
- The bwMinGoalOP and bwMaxLimitOP fields take precedence over the bwMinGoalKB and bwMaxLimitKB fields.

Table 301 Message body JSON object members for QoS rule modification

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
priority	number	priority Enum	Zero and negative values.	QoS priority. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMinGoalKB	number	uint64	Zero and negative values.	Bandwidth rate minimum goal in kilobytes per second. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMaxLimitKB	number	uint64	Zero and negative values.	Bandwidth rate maximum limit in kilobytes per second.

Table 301 Message body JSON object members for QoS rule modification (continued)

Member	JSON type	API type	Ignored Values	Description
				(WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMinGoal	number	uint32	Zero and negative values.	I/O-per-second minimum goal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMaxLimit	number	uint32	Zero and negative values.	I/O-per-second maximum limit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMinGoalOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the bandwidth minimum goal is 0. When set to 2, the bandwidth minimum goal is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMaxLimitOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the bandwidth maximum limit is 0. When set to 2, the bandwidth maximum limit is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMinGoalOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the I/O minimum goal is 0. When set to 2, the I/O minimum goal is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMaxLimitOP	number	ZeroNoneOperation Enum	Zero and negative values.	When set to 1, the I/O maximum limit is 0. When set to 2, the I/O maximum limit is none (NoLimit) (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
latencyGoal	number	uint32	Zero and negative values	Latency goal in milliseconds. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
defaultLatency	boolean	boolean		If True, set latencyGoal to the default value. If False and the latencyGoal value is positive, then set the value. The default setting is False. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
enable	boolean	boolean		If True, enable the QoS rule for the target object. If False, disable the QoS rule for the target object. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

QoS rule modification success

A successful modification of a QoS rule returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

QoS rules modification errors

Possible error codes for QoS rule modification are shown in Table 300 (page 255). For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Deleting QoS rules

Scheduling of the QoS rule can be turned off, and the setting can be cleared, by using the HTTP DELETE method. The URI is in the following format:

https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/qos/<targetType>:<targetName> where:

- targetType can be vvset or sys.
- targetName is the name of the target. When targetType is sys, targetName must be sys:all others.

QoS rules deletion success

A successful deletion of a QoS rule returns the HTTP code 200 OK with no message body.

QoS rules deletion errors

Table 302 (page 258) shows possible QoS deletion error codes. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 302 QoS rules deletion error codes

API Code	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_QOS_RULE	404 Not Found	QoS rule does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Illegal character in the input.

Querying QoS rules

Querying all QoS rules

To guery for information about all QoS rules, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI and no message body:

https://<storage system>:8080/v1/qos

All-QoS rule query success

Unless an internal server error occurs, the response for a successful query for QoS rule information includes a message body with members as specified in Table 303 (page 258).

Table 303 Message body JSON objects for All-QoS rule query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
total	number	int32	Number of QoS target objects returned. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
members	array of objects	array of QosProperty objects.	QoS rule properties. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)

The Members object is a JSON array of zero or more JSON objects, one for each QoS target on the system. These JSON objects are described in Table 304 (page 259).

Table 304 JSON object members for Members object in all-QoS rule query

Member	JSON type	API type	Description
id	number	uint32	ID of the QoS target. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
type	number	targetType Enum	Type of QoS target. See Table 305 (page 259). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
name	string	Name27	Name of the target. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
domain	string	name31	Name of the domain. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
enabled	boolean	boolean	QoS state of the target. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
priority	number	priority Enum	QoS priority. See Table 306 (page 260). (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMinGoalKB	number	uint64	Bandwidth minimum goal in kilobytes per second. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
bwMaxLimitKB	number	uint64	Bandwidth maximum limit in kilobytes per second. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMinGoal	number	uint32	I/O-per-second minimum goal. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
ioMaxLimit	number	uint32	I/O-per-second maximum limit. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
latencyGoal	number	uint32	Latency goal in milliseconds. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
latencyGoaluSecs	number	uint32	Latency goal in microseconds (WSAPI 1.5 and later)

Table 305 (page 259) shows QoS targetType enumeration.

Table 305 QoS targetType enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
VVSET	1	The QoS target type is VV set.
sys	2	The QoS target type applies to all volumes in the system that do not have any QoS rule set.

Table 306 (page 260) shows QoS priority enumeration.

Table 306 QoS priority enumeration

Symbol	Value	Description
LOW	1	The QoS priority is low.
NORMAL	2	The QoS priority is normal.
HIGH	3	The QoS priority is high.

All-QoS rule query errors

For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Querying a single QoS rule

To guery for information about a single QoS, use the HTTP GET method with the following URI: https://<storage system>:8080/api/v1/qos/<targetType>:<targetName> where:

- targetType can be vvset or sys.
- targetName is the name of target. When targetType is sys, targetName must be all others.

Single QoS-rule query success

A successful single QoS-rule query returns the HTTP code 200 OK and a response body as shown in Table 304 (page 259)

(!) IMPORTANT: Only one QoS rule can be assigned to a QoS target object, so a single-instance query always returns only a single object.

Single QoS-rule query errors

Table 307 (page 260) shows possible QoS rule query errors. For generic API error codes, see Table 6 (page 29).

Table 307 QoS rule query error codes

API Code	HTTP Code	Description
NON_EXISTENT_QOS_RULE	404 Not Found	QoS rule does not exist. (WSAPI 1.3 and later)
INV_INPUT_ILLEGAL_CHAR	400 Bad Request	Illegal character in the input.

19 Support and other resources

Accessing Hewlett Packard Enterprise Support

- For live assistance, go to the Contact Hewlett Packard Enterprise Worldwide website: www.hpe.com/assistance
- To access documentation and support services, go to the Hewlett Packard Enterprise Support Center website:

www.hpe.com/support/hpesc

Information to collect

- Technical support registration number (if applicable)
- Product name, model or version, and serial number
- Operating system name and version
- Firmware version
- Error messages
- Product-specific reports and logs
- Add-on products or components
- Third-party products or components

Accessing updates

- Some software products provide a mechanism for accessing software updates through the product interface. Review your product documentation to identify the recommended software update method.
- To download product updates, go to either of the following:
 - Hewlett Packard Enterprise Support Center **Get connected with updates** page: www.hpe.com/support/e-updates
 - Software Depot website: www.hpe.com/support/softwaredepot
- To view and update your entitlements, and to link your contracts and warranties with your profile, go to the Hewlett Packard Enterprise Support Center More Information on Access to Support Materials page:

www.hpe.com/support/AccessToSupportMaterials

(!) **IMPORTANT:** Access to some updates might require product entitlement when accessed through the Hewlett Packard Enterprise Support Center. You must have an HP Passport set up with relevant entitlements.

Websites

Website	Link
Hewlett Packard Enterprise Information Library	www.hpe.com/info/enterprise/docs
Hewlett Packard Enterprise Support Center	www.hpe.com/support/hpesc

Website	Link
Contact Hewlett Packard Enterprise Worldwide	www.hpe.com/assistance
Subscription Service/Support Alerts	www.hpe.com/support/e-updates
Software Depot	www.hpe.com/support/softwaredepot
Customer Self Repair	www.hpe.com/support/selfrepair
Insight Remote Support	www.hpe.com/info/insightremotesupport/docs
Serviceguard Solutions for HP-UX	www.hpe.com/info/hpux-serviceguard-docs
Single Point of Connectivity Knowledge (SPOCK) Storage compatibility matrix	www.hpe.com/storage/spock
Storage white papers and analyst reports	www.hpe.com/storage/whitepapers

Customer self repair

Hewlett Packard Enterprise customer self repair (CSR) programs allow you to repair your product. If a CSR part needs to be replaced, it will be shipped directly to you so that you can install it at your convenience. Some parts do not qualify for CSR. Your Hewlett Packard Enterprise authorized service provider will determine whether a repair can be accomplished by CSR.

For more information about CSR, contact your local service provider or go to the CSR website: www.hpe.com/support/selfrepair

Remote support

Remote support is available with supported devices as part of your warranty or contractual support agreement. It provides intelligent event diagnosis, and automatic, secure submission of hardware event notifications to Hewlett Packard Enterprise, which will initiate a fast and accurate resolution based on your product's service level. Hewlett Packard Enterprise strongly recommends that you register your device for remote support.

For more information and device support details, go to the following website:

www.hpe.com/info/insightremotesupport/docs

Documentation feedback

Hewlett Packard Enterprise is committed to providing documentation that meets your needs. To help us improve the documentation, send any errors, suggestions, or comments to Documentation Feedback (docsfeedback@hpe.com). When submitting your feedback, include the document title, part number, edition, and publication date located on the front cover of the document. For online help content, include the product name, product version, help edition, and publication date located on the legal notices page.

Glossary

For additional information about the 3PAR operating system, see the 3PAR StoreServ Storage concepts guide, available at the following website:

HPE Storage Library (http://www.hpe.com/info/storage/docs)

Α

ALPA arbitrated loop physical address

AO Adaptive Optmization

API application programming interface

В

Boolean A setting which, when used for uninitialized attributes by a Jackson JSON processor, results

in a value of null.

boolean A setting which, when used for uninitialized attributes by a Jackson JSON processor, results

in a value of 0 (zero).

С

CNA converged network adapter
CPG common provisioning group
CRLF carriage-return and linefeed

cURL A command line tool for retrieving or transmitting files using URL syntax.

D

DHCP Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

F

FC Fibre Channel

FCOE Fibre Channel over Ethernet fully-provisioned virtual volume

Н

HA high availabilityHBA host bus adapter

HTTPS Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure

l

IETF Internet Engineering Task Force

iSCSI Internet Small Computer System InterfaceISO International Organization for Standardization

J

JSON JavaScript Object Notation

L

LD logical disk

Μ

MAC addressMedia Access Control addressMBmegabyte (1,000,000 or 106 bytes)Mbmegabit (1,048,576 or 220 bits)MCHPE 3PAR Management ConsoleMiBmebibyte (1,048,576 or 220 bytes)

MU maintenance update

Ν

NL near-line; near-online

Ρ

PCt percent
PD physical disk

PFC primary flow control

PLOGI ACC Port Login Accept Payload

PRLI Process Login

Q

QoS Quality of service. HPE 3PAR Priority Optimization software provides quality-of-service rules

to manage and control the I/O capacity of an HPE 3PAR StoreServ Storage system across

multiple workloads.

R

RCFC remote copy over Fibre Channel

RCIP remote copy over IP
RFC request for comments

RO read-only
RW read-write

S

SDK software developer's kit
SLD synchronous long distance
SRU system resource usage

SSD solid-state drive

SSL Secure Sockets Layer

Τ

TDVV thinly-provisioned deduplicated virtual volume

TLS Transport Layer Security

TPVV thinly-provisioned virtual volume

U

URI Uniform Resource Identifier
UTF Uniform Transformation Format
UUID universally unique identifier

٧

VCN VLUN change notification VLUN virtual logical unit number

VM virtual machineVV virtual volume

W

WSAPI HPE 3PAR Web Services API

WWN World Wide Name

Index

	JSON object member
A	for all-volumes query, 89
Accept	adminSpaceMiB
client HTTP header, 22, 23	distributing volumes, 87
Accept-Language	admission of volume into remote-copy group
client HTTP header, 23	success response, 160
accessing	ADMIT_VV
updates, 261	enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160
WSAPI, 21, 55	admitting
Action	a volume from a remote-copy group, 163
JSON object	a volume into a remote-copy group, 158
for promoting a virtual copy, 144	agent
action	JSON object
JSON Object	for host query, 103
for resynchronizing physical copy to parent volume,	JSON object member
143	for host query, 101
JSON object	AIX_LEGACY 7
for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148	enumeration for host modification, 97
for physical-copy of volume creation, 139	all remote-copy groups query
for promoting a VV-set virtual copy, 151	success response, 183
for snapshot creation, 137	all-ports query, 117
JSON object member	error codes, 120
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	success response, 117
158	all-QoS rule query
for canceling a task, 207	error codes, 260
for dismissing a volume from a remote-copy group,	all-roles query
164	success response, 216
for host-set or VV-set creation, 110	all-tasks status
for resynchronizing or stopping physical copy to its	querying, 203
VV set, 149	success response, 204
for starting a remote-copy group, 165	all-tasks status query
for stopping a remote-copy group, 167	error codes, 204
for synchronizing a remote-copy group, 175, 179	all-users query
for tuning a volume, 82	error codes, 215, 217
ACTIVE	success response, 215, 216, 217
enumeration for port operations, 117	all-VLUNs query, 130
enumeration for querying the status of a copy task, 206	error codes, 132
active	example, 131
JSON object member	success response, 130
for all-VLUNs query response, 131	all-volumes query
for single-VLUN query response, 134	success response, 88
ACTIVE_DOWN	ALL_EXECUTION_FAILED
enumeration for port operations, 117	CPG creation and modification API error, 54
ACTIVE_FAILED	allCapacity
enumeration for port operations, 117	JSON object member
adaptive optimization	for overall system capacity query response, 209
configure, 218	allocated
ADD	JSON object member
enumeration for host modification, 97	overall system capacity query response, 209
additionalStates	AllocatedCapacity
JSON object	JSON object
for CPG query, 69	overall system capacity query response, 210
JSON object member	allocatedCapacityMB
for all-volumes query, 89	JSON object member
adminSpace	for storage-system query response, 196
JSON object	ALPA_WAIT
for volume operations, 73	enumeration for port operations, 115

AO configuration	CPG creation and modification API error, 65
JSON object members, 218	space query API error, 214
single user instance query, 219	BAD_PORT_TYPE, 32
AO configuration query, 218	VLUN creation API error, 127
API type	BASE
epoch, 26	enumeration for volume operations, 71
float, 26	base volume
Hex, 26	creating, 73
	baseld
igint32, 26	
int32, 26	JSON object member
ISO 8601, 26	for all-volumes query, 89
MAC, 26	Boolean vs. boolean attributes, 25
Name16, 26	BRIDGE
name223, 27	enumeration for FC-switches query, 123
name27, 26	bufferToBufferCredit
name31, 27	JSON object member
Print255, 27	for port-device query, 122
print511, 27	build
uint32, 27	JSON object member
WWN, 27	for storage-system version query response, 202
API types, 26	bwMaxLimitKB
application program interface see WSAPI	JSON object
architecture	•
	for QoS rule creation, 254
JSON object member	for QoS rule modification, 256
for host query, 103	JSON object member
ASYNC	for all-QoS rule query, 259
enumeration for remote-copy group mode, 155	bwMaxLimitOP
asyncEnabled	JSON object
JSON object member	for QoS rule creation, 254
for remote-copy information query response, 182	for QoS rule modification, 257
asyncOutstanding	bwMinGoalKB
JSON object member	JSON object
for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 186	for QoS rule creation, 254
attributes	for QoS rule modification, 256
Boolean vs. boolean, 25	JSON object member
Integer vs. int, 25	for all-QoS rule query, 259
uninitialized, 25	bwMinGoalOP
AUTO_LUN_ID_UNAVAILABLE, 34	JSON object
VLUN creation API error, 127	for QoS rule creation, 254
autoFailover	for QoS rule modification, 257
JSON object member	^
for modifying a remote-copy group, 172	C
for remote-copy group policy, 189	Cache-Control
autoLun	server HTTP header, 24
JSON object	Caching
for VLUN template creation, 126	JSON object
autoRecover	for volume operations, 73
JSON object member	CAGE
for modifying a remote-copy group, 171	enumeration for CPG operations, 61
for remote-copy group policy, 189	cageList
available space	JSON object member
querying, 209	for CPG operations, 61
querying, 209	
D	CANCEL_TASK
B BACKOROLIND TACK	enumeration for single-task status query, 207
BACKGROUND_TASK	canceling
enumeration for single-task status query, 206	tasks, 206
BACKUP	CANCELLED
enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188	enumeration for single-task status query, 206
BAD_CPG_PATTERN, 34	capacityEfficiency

JSON object	HTTP, 22
for CPG query, 213	client HTTP header
JSON object member	Accept, 23
for all-volumes query, 89, 211	Accept-Language, 23
cardPort	Content-Length, 23
JSON object member	Content-Type, 23
for host query, 103	example, 22
for VLUN operations, 124	format, 22
chapName	Host, 23
JSON object member	X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey, 23
for host modification, 96	CLOSING
chapOperation	enumeration for volume operations, 72
JSON object	CLRF
for host modification, 97	in chunked all-VLUNs query responses, 130
JSON object member	clusterId
for host modification, 96	JSON object member
chapOperationMode	for host query, 104
JSON object	clusterName
for host modification, 97	JSON object member
JSON object member	for host query, 104
for host modification, 96	clusterNodes
chapRemoveTargetOnly	JSON object member
JSON object member	for storage-system query response, 196
for host modification, 96	clusters, 57
chapSecret	clusterSoftware
JSON object member	JSON object member
for host modification, 96	for host query, 104
chapSecretHex	clusterVersion
JSON object member	JSON object member
for host modification, 96	for host query, 104
CHECK_VV	CNA
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	enumeration for port operations, 116
child	code
JSON object member	JSON object member
for resynchronizing physical copy to its VV set, 149	error codes, 28
chunking	command line interface see CLI
in all-VLUNs query, 130	comment
in all-volume queries, 88	JSON object member
chunkletPosPref	for all-volumes query, 89
enumeration for CPG operations, 61	for base-volume creation, 74
JSON object member	for host query, 102
for CPG operations, 60	for host-set or VV-set creation, 108, 110
chunkletSize	for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 114
JSON object member	for storage-system query response, 197
for storage-system query response, 196	for volume modification, 76
classes	remote-copy group snapshot, 177
Java client code samples storage-entity, 20	comments
clearing	JSON object member
system flash cache policy, 207	for all-roles query, 217
CLI, 18, 21, 56	common provisioning group see CPG
commands, 19	common variables
starting the WSAPI, 19	system reporter, 220
volume creation, 73	commonFeatures
Client code samples	JSON object member
Java, 20	for port-device query, 122
Perl, 20	commonly provisioned virtual volume (CPVV) see TPV\
client header	COMPACT_CPG
example for creating a CPG, 23	enumeration for single-task status query, 205
example for querying CPGs, 23	COMPACT_IDS

enumeration for single-task status query, 205	configuration objects for, 60
compaction	enumeration objects for, 60
JSON object member	modifying, 66
for CPG operations, 213	removing, 67
completedPhases	single CPG query, 69
JSON object member	space query, 212
for single-task status query, 204	with FPVVs, 60
completedSteps	with TPVVs, 60
JSON object member	cpg
for copy task status query, 204	JSON object member
CONFIG_WAIT	for base-volume creation, 74
enumeration for port operations, 115	for CPG space query, 212
configErrDescription	CPG creation
JSON object member	error codes, 65
for remote-copy information query response, 182	success response, 65
configuration objects	CPG modification
for CPGs, 60	error codes, 65, 67
configuring	success response, 67
ports, 115	CPG query
VLUNs, 124	error codes, 69
volumes, 70	success response, 69
Connection	CPG removal
server HTTP header, 24	error codes, 67
contact	success response, 67
JSON object member	CPG_ALLOCATION_WARNING_REACHED, 40
for host query, 102	VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147
for storage-system query response, 196	cpg_create
contacting Hewlett Packard Enterprise, 261	permissions for, 64
Content-Length	CPG_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN, 35
client HTTP header, 23	CPG creation and modification API error, 65
Content-Type	creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy
client HTTP header, 23	of volumes API error, 141
server HTTP header, 24	remote-copy group creation API error, 157
conversionOperation	remote-copy group modification API error, 173
JSON object member	volume modification API error, 78
for tuning a volume, 83	volume tuning API error, 84
CONVERT_VV	cpg_remove
enumeration for single-task status query, 206	
CONVERTING	permissions for, 67, 157
	cpg_set permissions for, 66
enumeration for volume operations, 72 COPY FAILED	CPGAdminMiB
-	
enumeration for volume operations, 72	JSON object member
COPY_SOURCE	overall system capacity query response, 211
enumeration for volume operations, 72	CPGAdminUnusedMiB
COPY_TARGET	JSON object member
enumeration for volume operations, 72	overall system capacity query response, 211
copyOf	CPGAdminUsedBulkvvMiB
JSON object member	JSON object member
for all-volumes query, 89	overall system capacity query response, 211
CopyType	CPGAdminUsedMiB
enumeration for volume operations, 71	JSON object member
copyType	overall system capacity query response, 211
JSON object	cpgName
for enumerating physical copy operations, 143	distributing volumes, 87
JSON object member	CPGs
for all-volumes query, 89	distributing volumes, 86
COREDUMP	CPGsMiB
enumeration for port operations, 115 CPG	JSON object member overall system capacity query response, 210

CPGSnapshotMiB	for all-volumes query, 89
JSON object member	CRLF
overall system capacity query response, 211	in chunked all-volume query responses, 88
CPGSnapshotUnusedMiB	cURL command-line utility
JSON object member	creating a session key, 56
overall system capacity query response, 211	deleting a session key, 59
CPGSnapshotUsedBulkvvMiB	using for WSAPI operations, 57
JSON object member	current
overall system capacity query response, 211	distributing volumes, 87
CPGSnapshotUsedMiB	customer self repair, 262
JSON object member	customer sen repair, 202
·	D
overall system capacity query response, 211 CPGUserMiB	
	Date
JSON object member	server HTTP header, 24
overall system capacity query response, 210	DEDUP_OPERATION_NOT_SUPPORTED, 52
CPGUserUnusedMiB	volume creation API error, 75
JSON object member	dedupCapable
overall system capacity query response, 211	JSON object
CPGUserUsedBulkvvMiB	for CPG query, 69
JSON object member	deduplication
overall system capacity query response, 211	JSON object member
CPGUserUsedMiB	for CPG operations, 213
JSON object member	defaultLatency
overall system capacity query response, 210	JSON object
createPhysicalCopy	for QoS rule creation, 254
JSON object	for QoS rule modification, 257
for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148	DEGRADED
createSnapshot	enumeration for CPG operations, 63
JSON object	enumeration for volume operations, 71
for snapshot creation, 137	DEGRADED_AVAIL
createvy	enumeration for volume operations, 72
CLI command, 73	DEGRADED_PERF
CREATING	enumeration for volume operations, 72
enumeration for volume operations, 72	degradedStates
creating	JSON object
a remote-copy group, 154	for CPG query, 69
base volume, 73	JSON object member
CPG, 64	for all-volumes query, 89
	· ·
credentials, 56	DELETE see HTTP DELETE
flash cache, 193	deleting
host, 94	a QoS rule, 258
host sets, 108	desc
JSON object, 24	JSON object member
physical copy of volumes, 139	error codes, 54
physical copy of VV set, 148	descriptors
QoS rule, 253	JSON object
session key, 56	for host query, 101
snapshots, 137	JSON object member, 94
storage volume, 73	for host modification, 96
VLUN, 125	for host query, 101
VV sets, 108	destCPG
VV-set snapshots, 146	JSON object member
creation of remote-copy group	for physical copy of volume creation, 140
success response, 155	destVolume
creationTime8601	JSON object member
JSON object member	for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148
for all-volumes query, 89	for physical copy of volume creation, 139
creationTimeSec	DetailedState
JSON object member	enumeration for CPG operations, 63
22311 00,000 1110111001	onamoration of o operations, oo

enumeration for volume operations, 71	new member for spaceDistribution, 87
device	snapshotSpaceMiB member for CPGSpace, 87
JSON object member	success response, 86, 87
for port query, 118	total member, 86
DeviceCapacity	userSpaceMiB member for CPGSpace, 87
JSON object	volumeName, 86
overall system capacity query response, 209	documentation
DHCP_IN_PROGRESS	providing feedback on, 262
enumeration for port operations, 116	Domain
DISABLE	JSON object
enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183	for CPG query, 68
disableAutoGrow	domain
JSON object	
•	AO configuration JSON object member, 218
for CPG creation, 65	JSON object
JSON object member	for CPG creation, 65
for modifying CPGs, 67	JSON object member, 94
disabling	for all-QoS rule query, 259
system flash-cache policy, 207	for all-users query, 215
disaster	for all-volumes query, 89
remote-copy recovery, 179	for creating a remote-copy group, 154
disaster recovery of remote-copy	for host query, 101
errors response, 181	for host-set or VV-set creation, 108
success response, 180	for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 114
discardNewData	for querying remote-copy groups, 184
JSON object member	domainID
disaster recovery for remote-copy, 180	AO configuration JSON object member, 218
DISK	DONE
enumeration for port operations, 116	enumeration for single-task status query, 206
diskList	driverVersion
JSON object member	JSON object member
for CPG operations, 62	for host query, 102, 103
diskModels	7, ,
JSON object member	E
for CPG operations, 62	EGENERA
diskPatterns	enumeration for host modification, 97
JSON object	EMPTY
for CPG operations, 61	enumeration for VLUN operations, 124
JSON object member	EMPTY_HTTP_HOST_HDR
for CPG operations, 60	generic API error, 31
diskPosList	EMPTY_SET, 39
	VV-set snapshot volume API error, 146
JSON object member for CPG operations, 62	ENABLE
•	
diskType	enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183
enumeration for CPG operations, 62	enable
JSON object member	JSON object
for CPG operations, 62	for QoS rule creation, 255
DISMISS_VV	for QoS rule modification, 257
enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160	enabled
dismissal of volume from remote-copy group	JSON object member
success response, 164	for all-QoS rule query, 259
display	enabling
vv space distribution, 86	system flash-cache policy, 207
distributing volumes	encoding
adminSpaceMiB member for CPGSpace, 87	for chunked all-VLUNs query, 130
current member for spaceDistribution, 87	for chunked all-volume query responses, 88
INT_SERV_ERR, 87	for JSON characters, 28
links member, 86	for single-VLUN query, 133
links member for spaceDistribution, 87	enodeMACAddr
members, 86	JSON object member
•	•

for port query, 119	host creation, 95
enumeration, 25	host modification, 98
chunkletPosPref	host query, 104
for CPG operations, 61	host removal, 100
conversionOperationEnum	host set query, 114
for converting a volume, 83	host-set creation, 109
CopyType	host-set modification, 111
for volume operations, 71	host-set removal, 112
DetailedState	HTTP, 55
for CPG operations, 63	LDLayout space query, 213
for volume operations, 71	overall capacity, 213
·	· ·
diskType	physical copy of VV set creation, 149
for CPG operations, 62	physical-copy of volume resynchronization, 141
fabricType	port-device query, 122
for FC-switch query, 123	QoS modification, 258
failedPathPol	QoS rule creation, 255
for VLUN operations, 125	QoS rule deletion, 258
HA	QoS rule modification, 255
for CPG operations, 61	querying a single volume, 91
multipathing	querying all volumes, 90
for VLUN operations, 124	querying all-tasks status, 204
provisioningType	querying host information with WWN filtering, 105
for volume operations, 70	querying physical-copy task status, 206
RAIDType	querying volume information with multiple-volumes
enumeration for CPG operations, 60	filter, 93
rcopySysModeEnum	querying volume information with WWN filter, 92
for remote-copy information query, 182	remote-copy group creation, 155
rcopySysStatusEnum	remote-copy group modification, 172
for remote-copy information query, 183	remote-copy group query, 191
state	remote-copy group removal, 158
for CPG operations, 63	remote-copy group start, 166
for volume operations, 71	remote-copy group stop, 167
taskPriorityEnum	remote-copy group synchronization, 176
•	
for creating physical copy of volumes, 140	remote-copy information query, 183
tuneOperationEnum	session key deletion, 59
for tuning a volume, 83	single host-set query, 114
VLUNtype	single QoS-rule query, 260
for VLUN operations, 124	single remote-copy group query, 190
vvPhysicalCopyActionEnum	single VV-set query, 114
for physical copy operations, 143	single-CPG query, 69
enumeration objects	single-port query, 120
for CPGs, 60	single-user query, 216, 217
epoch	single-VLUN query, 134
API type, 26	stopping physical copy of volume, 141
error codes	storage removal, 88
all-QoS rule query, 260	storage-system query, 200
all-users query, 215, 217	storage-system version query, 202
all-VLUNs query, 132	unsupported HTTP version, 22
canceling a task, 207	virtual copy or vvsets, 153
chunked encoding, 91	virtual-copy promotion, 144
CPG creation and modification, 65	VLUN creation, 126
CPG query, 69	VLUN query using filters, 135
CPG removal, 67	VLUN removal, 129
creating physical copy of volume, 141	volume admission into remote-copy group, 161
FC-switch query, 123	volume creation, 75
flash cache, 194	volume dismissal from remote-copy group, 164
flash cache creation, 193	
	volume growth, 80
flash cache query, 195	volume modification, 78
flash-cache policy setting, 208	volume tuning, 84

VV set query, 114	enumeration for single-task status query, 206
VV-set flash cache policy setting, 113	enumeration for volume operations, 71
VV-set flash-cache policy disablement, 113	FAILED_OVER
VV-set modification, 111	enumeration for port operations, 117
VV-set removal, 112	failedCapacityMB
VV-set virtual-copy promotion, 151	JSON object member
WSAPI configuration information query, 203	for storage-system query response, 196
ERROR_STATE	failedCapacityMiB
enumeration for port operations, 115	JSON object member
errors response	overall system capacity query response, 209
disaster recovery remote-copy, 181	failedPathInterval
EXISTENT_CPG, 32	JSON object member
CPG creation and modification API error, 65	for all-VLUNs query response, 131
EXISTENT_FLASH_CACHE, 53	for single-VLUN query response, 134
flash cache API error, 193	failedPathPol
EXISTENT_HOST, 32	enumeration for VLUN operations, 125
host creation API error, 95	JSON object member
host modification API error, 99	for all-VLUNs query response, 131
EXISTENT_ID, 34	for single-VLUN query response, 134
volume creation API error, 75	failedStates
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 148	JSON object
EXISTENT LUN, 32	for CPG query, 68
VLUN creation API error, 127	JSON object member
EXISTENT_PATH, 34	for all-volumes query, 89
host creation API error, 95	FAILOVER
host modification API error, 99	enumeration for VLUN operations, 125
EXISTENT_QOS_RULE, 37	FAILOVER_GROUP
QoS rule modification API error, 255	enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160
EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP, 49	FAILOVER_PENDING
	-
remote-copy group creation API error, 156	enumeration for port operations, 117
EXISTENT_SET, 37	failoverState
host-set or VV-set creation API error, 109	JSON object member
host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111	for port query, 119
EXISTENT_VOL, 32	FAILSAFE
creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy	enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188
of volumes API error, 141	enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,
volume creation API error, 75	190
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147	FC
expirationHours	enumeration for CPG operations, 62
JSON object member	enumeration for port operations, 117
for base-volume creation, 75	port connection, 117
for snapshot creation, 138	FC switches
for volume modification, 76	querying, 122
remote-copy group snapshot, 177	FC-switch query
expirationTime8601	error codes, 123
JSON object member	FCCapacity
for all-volumes query, 89	JSON object member
expirationTimeSec	for overall system capacity query response, 209
JSON object member	FCOE
•	
for all-volumes query, 89	enumeration for port operations, 117
EXPORTED_VLUN, 33	FCOE
host modification API error, 100	port connection, 116, 117, 118
host-set or VV-set removal API error, 112	FCPaths
_	JSON object
F	for host query, 102
FAILBACK_PENDING	JSON object member
enumeration for port operations, 117	for host query, 101
FAILED	FCswitches
enumeration for CPG operations, 63	JSON object

for port-device query, 122	FPVV, 60
FCWWNs	enumeration for changing the snap CPG of a volume,
JSON object member, 94	83
for host modification, 96	frameLength
Fiber Channel over Ethernet see FCoE	JSON object member
filtering	for port-device query, 122
in queries, 27	FREE
multiple volumes in volume information query, 92	enumeration for port operations, 116
multiple volumes in volume query, 92	freeCapacityMB
VLUN queries, 135	JSON object member
WWNs in volume query, 92	for storage-system query response, 196
finishTime	freeChunkletsGreaterThan
JSON object member	JSON object member
for single-task status query, 205	for CPG operations, 62
firmwareVersion	freeChunkletsLessThan
JSON object member	JSON object member
for host query, 102, 103	for CPG operations, 62
FIRST	freeInitializedMiB
enumeration for CPG operations, 61	JSON object member
flash cache	overall system capacity query response, 209
creating, 193	freeMiB
querying, 194	JSON object member
removing, 194	for volume space operations, 73
flash cache creation	overall system capacity query response, 209
error codes, 193	freeUninitializedMiB
success response, 193	JSON object member
flash cache policy	overall system capacity query response, 209 FS
clearing, 207	
flash cache policy disablement	enumeration for port operations, 116
error codes, 208	FULL
flash cache query	enumeration for volume operations, 70
error codes, 195	fullSync
flash cache querying	JSON object member
success, 194	for synchronizing a remote-copy group, 175
flash cache removal	fully-provisioned virtual volume see FPVV
success response, 194	FWDEAD " 140
flash-cache policy	enumeration for port operations, 116
disabling, 207	0
enabling, 207	$G_{\underline{}}$
flash-cache policy setting	gateway
success, 207	iSCSI port property, 119
FLASH_CACHE_IS_BEING_REMOVED, 53	GENERIC
flash cache removal API error, 194	enumeration for host modification, 97
FLASH_CACHE_NOT_SUPPORTED, 53	GENERIC_ALUA
flash cache API error, 193	enumeration for host modification, 97
flash cache removal API error, 194	GENERIC_LEGACY
flashCachePolicy	enumeration for host modification, 97
JSON object member	GET see HTTP GET
for flash cache, 112, 207	glob-style pattern
for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 114	for adding hosts to host set, 109
for storage-system query response, 197	for adding volumes to VV set , 109
flashCachePolicyEnum	group volumes
API type	remote-copy snapshots, 176
for flash cache, 112	groupLastSyncTime
forcePathRemoval	JSON object member
JSON object member	for querying remote-copy groups, 187
for host modification, 96	groupLastSyncTimeSec
forceTearDown	JSON object member
JSON object member, 94	for querying remote-copy groups, 187
-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

GROW_VOLUME	error codes, 114
enumeration for growing volume, 80	host-set removal
growing volumes	error codes, 112
success response, 80	success response, 112
growthIncrementMiB	host_create
JSON object	permissions for, 94
for CPG creation, 64	HOST_IN_SET, 35
growthLimitMiB	host removal API error, 100
JSON object	HOST_SET
for CPG creation, 64	enumeration for VLUN operations, 124
ioi oi o cieation, o r	host_set
Н	-
	permissions for, 96, 100
HA	hostDeviceName
enumeration for CPG operations, 61	JSON object member
JSON object member	for all-VLUNs query response, 131
for CPG operations, 60	for single-VLUN query response, 134
hardAddr	hosted
JSON object member	JSON object member
for port-device query, 122	for host query, 104
HAS_CHILD, 33	hostEditOperation
volume removal API error, 88	enumeration for host modification, 97
HAS_RO_CHILD, 33	hostname
volume removal API error, 88	example, 22
Hex	JSON object
API type, 26	for VLÚN template creation, 125
HIGH	JSON object member
enumeration for creating physical copy of volume, 141	for all-VLUNs query response, 130
high-availability setting see HA	for single-VLUN query response, 133
HOST	hostPersona
enumeration for port operations, 116	JSON object
enumeration for VLUN operations, 110	for host modification, 97
·	
Host	hosts
client HTTP header, 23	creating, 94
host creation	modifying, 96
error codes, 95	querying, 100, 104
success response, 95	removing, 100
host modification	hostset_set
error codes, 98	permissions for, 108
success response, 98	hostSpeed
host query	JSON object member
error codes, 104	for host query, 102, 103
success response, 100	HPE 3PAR Command Line Interface see CLI
host query with WWN filtering	HPE 3PAR F-Class
error codes, 105	maximum WSAPI sessions, 58
success response, 105	HPE 3PAR Management Console see MC
host removal	HPE 3PAR storage system
error codes, 100	hostname, 22
success response, 100	HPE 3PAR StoreServ 10400 Storage
host set	maximum WSAPI sessions, 58
creating, 108	HPE 3PAR StoreServ 10800 Storage
modifying, 110	maximum WSAPI sessions, 58
querying, 113	HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7200 Storage
, , ,	
removing, 112	maximum WSAPI sessions, 58
host-set creation	HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7400 Storage
error codes, 109	maximum WSAPI sessions, 58
success response, 109	HPE 3PAR StoreServ 7450 Storage
host-set modification	maximum WSAPI sessions, 58
success response, 111	HPE 3PAR T-Class
host-set query	maximum WSAPI sessions, 58

HPUX	processed on network node, 58
enumeration for host modification, 98	supported, 22
HPUX_LEGACY	HTTP headers
enumeration for host modification, 97	client, 22
HTTP	server, 24
error codes, 28, 55	HTTP method
example of failed client request, 55	DELETE, 22
requests and replies, 21	GET, 22
status codes, 28	POST, 22
HTTP DELETE	PUT, 22
for QoS rule deletion, 258	HTTP POST
for removing a CPG, 67	for creating a CPG, 64
for removing a flash cache, 194	for creating a host, 94
for removing a host, 100	for creating a host set, 108
for removing a host set, 112	for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148
for removing a remote-copy group, 157	for creating a QoS rule , 253
for removing a session key, 59	for creating a remote-copy group, 154
for removing a storage volume, 87	for creating a VLUN, 125
for removing a VLUN, 128	for creating a VV set, 108
for removing a VV set, 112	for creating a VV-set snapshot, 146
for removing remote-copy group while retaining	for creating base volumes, 73
resynchronization snapshot, 157	for creating physical copies of volumes, 139
supported, 22	for creating snapshots, 137
HTTP GET	for querying CPG space, 212
creating flash cache, 193	for querying LDLayout space, 212
for displaying space distribution, 86	supported, 22
for filtering WWNs during volume query, 92	HTTP PUT
for querying a flash cache, 194	for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group, 158
for querying a single CPG, 69	for canceling a task, 206
for querying a single host set, 114	for dismissing a volume into a remote-copy group, 163
for querying a single QoS, 260	for growing volumes, 79
for querying a single remote-copy group, 190	for modifying a CPG, 66
for querying a single role, 217	for modifying a host, 96
for querying a single user, 216	for modifying a host set, 110
for querying a single VLUN, 132	for modifying a QoS rule, 256
for querying a single volume, 91	for modifying a remote-copy group, 168
for querying a single VV set, 114	for modifying a volume, 76
for querying all CPGs, 68	for modifying a VV set , 110
for querying all host sets, 113	for promoting a virtual copy, 144
for querying all ports, 117	for promoting a VV-set virtual copy, 150
for querying all QoS rules, 258	for resynchronizing a physical copy to parent volume,
for querying all remote-copy groups, 183	143
for querying all volumes, 88	for resynchronizing a physical copy to parent VV set,
for querying all VV sets, 113	149
for querying all-tasks status, 203	for starting a remote-copy group, 165
for querying FC switches, 122	for stopping a physical copy of a volume, 143
for querying overall remote-copy information, 182	for stopping a physical copy of a VV set, 149
for querying overall system capacity, 209	for stopping a remote-copy group, 167
for querying port devices, 121	for synchronizing a remote-copy group, 174
for querying single-task status, 204	for tuning volumes, 82
for querying system information, 196	supported, 22
for querying version information, 201	HTTP request
for querying VLUNs using filters, 135	format, 22
for querying WSAPI configuration information, 202	httpPort
for querying WSAPI roles, 216	JSON object member
for querying WSAPI users, 215	for WSAPI configuration query, 202
for remote-copy disaster recovery, 179	HTTPS, 21
for volume information query with multiple volumes, 92	httpsPort
number of WSAPI sessions, 59	JSON object member

for WSAPI configuration query, 202	for host query, 101
httpsState	initiatorEncryptedChapSecret
JSON object member	JSON object member
for WSAPI configuration query, 202	for host query, 101
httpState	INPUT_EOF
JSON object member	generic API error, 29
for WSAPI configuration query, 202	INPUT_TOO_LONG
HUB	generic API error, 29
enumeration for FC-switches query, 123	volume query with multiple-volumes filtering API error,
HWAddr	93, 136
	·
JSON object member	INQUIRY
for port query, 118	enumeration for VLUN operations, 125
Hypertext Transfer Protocol see HTTP	int32
Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure see HTTPS	API type, 26
	INT_SERV_ERR
	all-volumes query API error, 90
ld	CPG query API error, 69
JSON object member	distributing volumes, 87
for single-task status query, 204	generic API error, 29
id	host query API error, 104
AO configuration JSON object member, 218	remote-copy information query API error, 183
AO configuration TierCPG object, 218	single-VLUN query API error, 134
JSON object	storage-system query API error, 200, 202
for CPG query, 68	volume modification API error, 79
JSON object member	WSAPI configuration query API error, 203
•	
for all-QoS rule query, 259	Integer vs. int attributes, 25
for all-volumes query, 89	INTERNAL_CONSISTENCY_ERROR
for base-volume creation, 74	enumeration for volume operations, 71
for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 113	internalMiB
for querying remote-copy groups, 184	JSON object member
for snapshot creation, 137	overall system capacity query response, 211
for storage-system query response, 196	Internet Small Computer System Interface see iSCSI
idle timeout, 59	INV_FLASH_CACHE_SIZE, 53
IDLE FOR RESET	flash cache API error, 194
enumeration for port operations, 116	INV_HTTP_HEADER
igint32	generic API error, 31
API type, 26	INV HTTP REQ
IMPORT_VV	generic API error, 31
enumeration for single-task status query, 206	INV_INPUT
IMPORTING	CPG creation and modification API error, 66
enumeration for volume operations, 72	generic API error, 29
IN_USE	host modification API error, 98
CPG creation and modification API error, 65	host query API error, 104
CPG removal API error, 67	VLUN creation API error, 127
creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy	VLUN removal API error, 129
of volumes API error, 143	volume creation API error, 75
generic API error, 30	INV_INPUT_ALL_WHITE_SPACES_STR
volume removal API error, 88	generic API error, 31
incrementMiB	single-port query API error, 120
JSON object member	INV_INPUT_BAD_ENUM_VALUE, 34
for CPG operations, 63	creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy
INITIATOR	of volumes API error, 141
enumeration for host modification, 97	host modification API error, 99
enumeration for port operations, 115	remote-copy group creation API error, 156
initiatorChapEnabled	INV_INPUT_BAD_LENGTH, 35
·	
JSON object member	host modification API error, 99
for host query, 101	INV_INPUT_BELOW_RANGE, 38
initiatorChapName	all-tasks status query API error, 206
JSON object member	QoS rule modification API error, 256

remote-copy group modification API error, 173 single-VLUN query API error, 134 INV_INPUT_BW_MIN_GOAL_GRT_MAX_LIMIT, 37 VLUN creation API error, 127 QoS rule modification API error, 256 VLUN removal API error, 129 INV_INPUT_DUP_NAME, 33 INV_INPUT_NO_REQ generic API error, 31 host-set or VV-set creation API error, 109 host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111 INV INPUT NOT JSON OBJ VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147 generic API error, 30 INV INPUT ONE REQUIRED, 35 INV_INPUT_DUP_PATH, 36 host modification API error, 100 host modification API error, 99 INV INPUT EMPTY STR, 33 space query API error, 213 host creation API error, 95 INV INPUT PARAM CONFLICT, 33 INV INPUT EMPTY VVSET, 40, 149 host creation API error, 95 VLUN creation API error, 127 host modification API error, 98 INV INPUT EXCEEDS LENGTH host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111 CPG creation and modification API error, 66 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 space query API error, 214 flash cache policy setting API error, 113 generic API error, 30 VLUN creation API error, 127 host creation API error, 95 INV INPUT PORT SPECIFICATION, 34 single-port query API error, 120 host modification API error, 99 single-user query API error, 216 single-VLUN query API error, 134 space query API error, 213 VLUN creation API error, 127 volume creation API error, 75 VLUN removal API error, 129 volume growth API error, 81 INV INPUT QOS PATTERN, 38 INV_INPUT_QOS_TARGET_OBJECT, 38 volume modification API error, 78 INV INPUT EXCEEDS RANGE, 33 INV INPUT RETAIN GT EXPIRE, 34 all-tasks status query API error, 206 volume creation API error, 75 CPG creation and modification API error, 66 volume modification API error, 78 flash cache API error, 193 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 148 QoS rule modification API error, 255 INV INPUT TIME, 34 volume creation API error, 75 remote-copy group modification API error, 173 single-VLUN query API error, 135 volume modification API error, 78 VLUN removal API error, 129 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 148 INV INPUT TOO MANY WWN OR iSCSI, 34 INV INPUT ILLEGAL CHAR CPG creation and modification API error, 66 host creation API error, 95 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy host modification API error, 99 of volumes API error, 141 INV INPUT UNREC NAME, 33 generic API error, 31 INV_INPUT_USR_ALRT_NON_TPVV, 34 volume creation API error, 75 host creation API error, 95 host modification API error, 99 volume modification API error, 78 host query API error, 104 INV INPUT VV GROW SIZE, 40 QoS rule modification API error, 255 volume growth API error, 81 INV_INPUT_VV_IS_FPVV, 43 QoS rules modification API error, 258 QoS rules query API error, 260 volume tuning API error, 84 remote-copy group creation API error, 156 INV INPUT VV IS TDVV, 52, 84 INV INPUT VV IS TPVV, 43 single-CPG query API error, 69 single-VLUN query API error, 135 volume modification API error, 79 single-volume query API error, 91 volume tuning API error, 84 volume tuning API error, 84 INV_INPUT_VV_POLICY, 34 INV INPUT IO MIN GOAL GRT MAX LIMIT volume creation API error, 76 QoS rule modification API error, 255 volume modification API error, 78 INV INPUT IO MIN GOAI GRT MAX LIMIT, 37 INV INPUT VV TARGET OF QOS RULE, 41 INV INPUT MATCHED HOSTSET, 40 INV_INPUT_WARN_GT_LIMIT, 34 VLUN creation API error, 127 CPG creation and modification API error, 66 INV INPUT MISSING REQUIRED volume creation API error, 76 CPG creation and modification API error, 66 volume modification API error, 78 generic API error, 30 INV INPUT WRONG TYPE host creation API error, 95 all-tasks status query API error, 206 host modification API error, 99 generic API error, 30 host creation API error, 95 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181

host modification API error, 99 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy single-VLUN query API error, 134 of volumes API error, 142 INV OPERATION AO CONFIG CONFLICT, 41 INV OPERATION VV CLEANUP IN PROGRESS, 38 INV_OPERATION_CANNOT_CANCEL_TASK, 42 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy task cancellation API error, 207 of volumes API error, 142 INV OPERATION CANNOT STOP ONLINE PROMOTE, volume growth API error, 81 41 volume tuning API error, 85 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_PARENT_TOO_BIG, 38 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy INV OPERATION CPG NOT IN AO CONFIG, 41 INV OPERATION CPG RAIDO DISABLED, 36 of volumes API error, 143 CPG creation and modification API error, 66 INV OPERATION VV COPY TO BASE, 38 INV_OPERATION_CPG_RAID5_NL_DISABLED, 36 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy CPG creation and modification API error, 66 of volumes API error, 142 INV OPERATION GROW SIZE TOO SMALL, 36 INV_OPERATION_VV_COPY_TO_SELF, 38 CPG creation and modification API error, 66 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy INV OPERATION PARAM CONFLICT of volumes API error, 142 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 INV OPERATION VV CPG ON SNAPSHOT, 36 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 volume modification API error, 79 INV_OPERATION_PARENT_PCOPY_IN_PROGRESS, INV_OPERATION_VV_EXPORTED, 38 42 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 of volumes API error, 142 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 INV_OPERATION_PARENT_SIZE_HAS_INCREASED, VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 42 INV OPERATION VV FAILED ONLINE COPY, 39 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 of volumes API error, 143 INV_OPERATION_PARENT_VV_EXPORTED, 42 INV OPERATION VV IN REMOTE COPY, 38 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 of volumes API error, 141 INV_OPERATION_PROMOTE_TARGET_NOT_BASE_VV, virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 42 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 INV OPERATION VV INTERNAL VOLUME, 35 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy INV_OPERATION_RC_TASK, 42 of volumes API error, 142 INV OPERATION RCOPY GROUP MODE CONFLICT host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111 CPG creation and modification API error, 54 volume growth API error, 81 INV OPERATION RCOPY GROUP ROLE CONFLICT, volume modification API error, 79 53 volume tuning API error, 85 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 VV-set creation API error, 110 INV OPERATION SET AUTO CREATED, 51 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 148 INV_OPERATION_SNAPSHOT_CPG_TUNE_NEEDED, INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_BUSY, 41 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 51 INV OPERATION SNAPSHOT NOT SAME TYPE, 51 volume growth API error, 81 volume modification API error, 79, 148 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 INV_OPERATION_UNSUPPORTED_VV_TYPE, 40 INV_OPERATION_VV_IS_PCOPY, 41 volume growth API error, 82 volume growth API error, 81 INV_OPERATION_VV_MODIFY_SNP_CPG_TPVV, 41 volume tuning API error, 84 INV OPERATION VV MODIFY USR CPG CPVV, 41 INV OPERATION VLUN PCOPY TARGET VV, 36 VLUN creation API error, 127 INV OPERATION VV MODIFY USR CPG TDVV, 52, INV OPERATION VV PROMOTE IN PROGRESS 84 INV OPERATION VV MODIFY USR CPG TPVV, 35 virtual-copy promotion API error, 146 volume growth API error, 82 volume modification API error, 78 INV OPERATION VV NO PARENT, 39 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 INV OPERATION VV BASE VOLUME, 42 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 of volumes API error, 143 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 INV_OPERATION_VV_NO_SNAPSHOT_ALLOWED, INV OPERATION VV CIRCULAR COPY, 39 38

INV OPERATION W TASK W PROMOTE IN PROGRESS creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy of volumes API error, 142 volume tuning API error, 85 INV OPERATION VV TUNE IN PROGRESS, 40 INV OPERATION VV NON BASE VOLUME, 38 virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy of volumes API error, 141 volume growth API error, 81 volume tuning API error, 84 volume tuning API error, 85 INV OPERATION VV NOT IN NORMAL STATE, 39 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy INV OPERATION VV VOLUME ACCOUNTING IN PROGRESS, of volumes API error, 142 36 volume modification API error, 79 volume growth API error, 82 volume tuning API error, 85 INV OPERATION VV VOLUME CONV IN PROGRESS, VV-set snapshot creation API error, 148 36 INV_OPERATION_VV_ONLINE_COPY_IN_PROGRESS, creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy 36 of volumes API error, 142 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy volume growth API error, 81 of volumes API error, 142 volume tuning API error, 85 volume growth API error, 81 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147 INV OPERATION VV VOLUME NOT DEFINED ALL NODES, VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147 INV_OPERATION_VV_PARENT_OF_PCOPY, 41 36 volume growth API error, 82 volume modification API error, 79 INV OPERATION VV PCOPY IN PROGRESS, 39 INV OPERATION VV ZERO DETECT TPVV, 36 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy volume modification API error, 79 of volumes API error, 142 INV POST ACTION virtual-copy promotion API error, 145 generic API error, 31 volume growth API error, 82 INV QUERY STRING, 40 VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152 volume query with WWN filtering API error, 92, 93, 136 INV OPERATION VV PEER VOLUME, 35 INV REPORT PARAM creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy CPG creation and modification API error, 54 of volumes API error, 142 INV SESS KEY volume modification API error, 78 generic API error, 29 volume tuning API error, 85 INV_SET_SIZE, 33 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147 CPG creation and modification API error, 66 INV OPERATION VV PROMOTE IN PROGRESS, 41 space guery API error, 213 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 INV SSL INV_OPERATION_VV_PROMOTE_IS_NOT_IN_PROGRESS, generic API error, 29 43 INV URI INV_OPERATION_VV_READONLY_SNAPSHOT, 38 generic API error, 31 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy INV URL PERCENT ENCODING of volumes API error, 142 generic API error, 30 INV OPERATION VV READONLY TO READONLY SNAP, INV USER PASS generic API error, 29 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147 INV_UTF INV OPERATION VV_SA_SD_SPACE_REMOVED, 41 generic API error, 31 volume growth API error, 81 **INVALID** INV OPERATION VV SNAP PARENT SAME BASE, enumeration for CPG operations, 64 enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147 enumeration for volume operations, 72 INV_OPERATION_VV_SNAPSPACE_NOT_MOVED_TO_CPG, INVALID CURSOR ID, 37 INVALID INPUT VV PATTERN, 39 36 INV OPERATION VV SYS VOLUME, 35 VV-set snapshot creation API error, 146 creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy INVALID OPERATION VV ONLINE COPY IN PROGRESS of volumes API error, 141 volume modification API error, 79 INVALID OPERATION W SNAPSPACE NOT MOVED TO CPG host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111 volume modification API error, 79 volume modification API error, 79 volume tuning API error, 84 INVALID OPERATION VV VOLUME CONV IN PROGRESS VV-set creation API error, 110 volume modification API error, 79 INV_OPERATION_VV_TASK_CANCEL_IN_PROGRESS, INVALID TASK ID, 43 43 ioMaxLimit volume tuning API error, 85 JSON object

for QoS rule creation, 254	iSNSPort
for QoS rule modification, 257	iSCSI port property, 119
JSON object member	ISO 8601
for all-QoS rule query, 259	API type, 26
ioMaxLimitOP	
JSON object	J
for QoS rule creation, 254	JavaScript Object Notation see JSON
for QoS rule modification, 257	JSON character encoding, 28
ioMinGoal	JSON object
JSON object	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
•	code, 28
for QoS rule creation, 254	defined, 20
for QoS rule modification, 257	desc, 54
JSON object member	null members, 25
for all-QoS rule query, 259	optional members for input, 24
ioMinGoalOP	ref, 55
JSON object	required members for input, 24
for QoS rule creation, 254	JSON object members
for QoS rule modification, 257	AO config, 218
IP	coordinated remote-copy group snapshot, 177
enumeration for port operations, 117	JSON objects
IPAddr	for base-volume creation, 75
JSON object member	for CPG creation, 65
for host query, 102, 103	for CPG growth objects, 63
for port query, 119	for CPG modification, 67
ipAddr	for CPG query, 69
iSCSI port property, 119	for CPG space usage, 63
IPORT	for creating a host, 94
enumeration for port operations, 116	for creating a QoS rule, 255
IPv4Addr	for LDLayout in CPG operations, 60
JSON object member	for modifying a host, 96
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
for storage-system query response, 196 IPv6Addr	for modifying a QoS rule, 257
	for session key creation, 56, 57
JSON object member	for VLUN template request, 126
for storage-system query response, 196	JSON types, 26
ISCSI	JSON_NOT_SUPPORTED
enumeration for port operations, 116	generic API error, 30
iSCSI	JSON_SYNTAX_ERR
enumeration for port operations, 117	generic API error, 30
names, 34, 94, 95, 96, 98, 99, 102, 130, 133	
paths, 101	K
port, 116	KeepSnap
port connection, 116, 117, 118, 119	JSON object member
iSCSIName	for dismissing a volume from a remote-copy group
iSCSI port property, 119	164
JSON object member	keepVV
for port query, 119	JSON object member
iSCSINames	for tuning a volume, 83
JSON object member, 94	key, 56
for host modification, 96	see also session key
iSCSIPaths	JSON object member
JSON object	for creating a session key, 57
	for creating a session key, 57
for host query, 102, 103	L
JSON object member	-
for host query, 101	label
iSCSIPortInfo	JSON object member
JSON object member	for port query, 118
for port query, 119	LAST
iSNSAddr	enumeration for CPG operations, 61
iSCSI port property, 119	latencyGoal

JSON object	for creating a remote-copy group, 154
for QoS rule creation, 254	for modifying a remote-copy group, 169
for QoS rule modification, 257	remote-copy group CPG parameter, 168
JSON object member	localUsrCPG
for all-QoS rule query, 259	JSON object member
latencyGoaluSecs	for querying remote-copy groups, 184
JSON object member	localVolumeName
for all-QoS rule query, 259	JSON object member
LDLayout	for querying remote-copy groups, 185
JSON object	Location
for CPG creation, 65	server HTTP header, 24
for CPG operations, 60	location
JSON object member	JSON object member
for CPG operations, 63	for host query, 101
for CPG space query, 213	· ·
	for storage-system query response, 196 LOGGING
LDLayout object	
space query, 212	enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188
LDLayout space query	enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,
error codes, 213	190
LDLayoutCapacity	logical unit number see LUN
JSON object member	logicalName
for CPG space query , 212	JSON object member
LDS_NOT_STARTED	for FC-switches query, 123
enumeration for volume operations, 71	LOGIN_WAIT
limitMiB	enumeration for port operations, 115
JSON object member	loopld
for CPG operations, 63	JSON object member
links	for port-device query, 121
AO configuration JSON object member, 218	LOSS_SYNC
AO configuration user collection, 218	enumeration for port operations, 115
distributing volumes, 86, 87	LOW
JSON object member	enumeration for creating physical copy of volume, 141
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	LUN, 124
161	lun
for all-volumes query, 89	JSON object
for host query, 101	for VLUN template creation, 125
for querying remote-copy groups, 184, 185, 188	JSON object member
for remote-copy disaster recovery, 181	for all-VLUNs query response, 130
for remote-copy information query response, 182,	for single-VLUN query response, 133
184	
	LUN_HOSTPERSONA_CONFLICT, 36
for remote-copy modification response, 172	host modification API error, 100
for remote-copy synchronization response, 175	LUN_ID_CONFLICT, 37
for starting a remote-copy group, 166, 167	host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111
linkState	M
JSON object member	M
for port query, 118	MAC
localGroupsDirection	API type, 26
JSON object member	MAG
disaster recovery for remote-copy, 180	enumeration for CPG operations, 61
localSnapCPG	magList
JSON object member	JSON object member
for creating a remote-copy group, 154	for CPG operations, 62
for modifying a remote-copy group, 169	major
remote-copy group CPG parameter, 168	JSON object member
localSnpCPG	for storage-system version query response, 202
JSON object member	management console see MC
for querying remote-copy groups, 184	masterNode
localUserCPG	JSON object member
JSON object member	for storage-system query response, 196
•	O / 4: - / F

MATCHED_SET	method
enumeration for VLUN operations, 124	HTTP, 22
maxAutoLun	minor
JSON object	JSON object member
for VLUN template creation, 126	for storage-system version query response, 202
maximum number of WSAPI sessions, 57	minSpaceUtilizationMiB
maximum WSAPI sessions, 57	AO configuration TierCPG object, 218
maxSpaceUtilizationMiB	MISSING_VLUN_EXPORT_INFO, 34
AO configuration TierCPG object, 218	VLUN creation API error, 127
MC, 18, 56	Mode
MED	JSON object member
enumeration for creating physical copy of volume, 141	for creating a remote-copy group, 155
memAdd	mode
enumeration for adding a member to the physical copy	AO configuration JSON object member, 218
of a VV set, 150	JSON object member
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
enumeration for removing member from the physical	for flash cache, 193
copy of a VV set, 150	for modifying a remote-copy group, 171
member	for port query, 118
distributing volumes, 86	for querying flash cache, 194
MEMBER_IN_DOMAINSET, 37	for querying remote-copy groups, 187
host-set or VV-set creation API error, 109	for remote-copy information query response, 182
host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111	parameter set for modifying a remote-copy group, 168
MEMBER_IN_SET, 37	paramter for modifying an SLD remote-copy group,
host-set or VV-set creation API error, 109	168
host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111	model
MEMBER_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN, 37	JSON object member
host-set or VV-set creation API error, 109	for host query, 102, 103
host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111	for storage-system query response, 196
MEMBER_NOT_IN_SET, 37	modification of remote-copy group
host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111	success response, 172
Members	modifying
JSON object member	a CPG, 66
for all-roles query, 216	a host, 96
for all-tasks status query, 204	a host set, 110
for all-users status query, 215	a QoS rule, 256
for host query with WWN filtering, 105	a remote-copy group, 168
for volume query with multiple-volumes filter, 93	a volume, 76
for volume query with WWN filter, 92	a VV set, 110
members	modifyRemoteCopyTarget
AO configuration user collection, 218	JSON object
JSON object	for modifying a remote-copy group, 169
for all remote-copy groups query, 183	modules
for all-volumes query, 88	for Perl client code samples, 20
for port query, 118	MOVE_REGIONS
for querying CPGs, 68	enumeration for single-task status query, 205
for single-VLUN query response, 133	mtu
for snapshot creation, 137	iSCSI port property, 119
·	
JSON object member	multipathing
for all remote-copy groups query response, 184	enumeration for VLUN operations, 124
for all-QoS rule query, 258	JSON object member
for all-VLUNs query response, 130	for all-VLUNs query response, 131
for FC-switches query, 123	for single-VLUN query response, 134
for port-device query, 121	multiPathSoftware
for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 113	JSON object member
for single-VLUN query response, 133, 135	for host query, 104
message body	multiPathSoftwareVersion
adaptive optimization, 218	JSON object member
for modifying a host, 96	for host query, 104
remote-copy group, 191	multiple session keys, 57

multiple-volumes filter for volume query success response, 93	enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status, 189
	NL
N	enumeration for CPG operations, 62
Name	NLCapacity
JSON object member	JSON object member
for single-task status query, 204	for overall system capacity query response, 209
name	NO_DISK_PRESENT
AO configuration JSON object member, 218	CPG creation and modification API error, 53, 66
AO configuration TierCPG object, 218	NO_HTTP_HDR
JSON object	generic API error, 32
for CPG creation, 64	NO_INITIATOR_CHAP, 35
for CPG query, 68	host modification API error, 99
for QoS rule creation, 253	NO_SNAP_CPG, 33
JSON object member, 94	volume creation API error, 76
for all volumes guery, 259	VV-set snapshot volume creation API error, 147 NO_SPACE, 32
for all-volumes query, 89 for base-volume creation, 74	CPG creation and modification API error, 66
for creating a remote-copy group, 154	flash cache API error, 193
for FC-switches query, 123	host creation API error, 95
for host query, 101, 102	space query API error, 214
for host-set or VV-set creation, 108	volume creation API error, 76
for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 113	volume growth API error, 82
for querying remote-copy groups, 184	volume tuning API error, 85
for snapshot creation, 137	node
for storage-system query response, 196	clusters, 57
remote-copy group snapshot, 177	JSON object member
Name16	for host query, 103
API type, 26	for VLUN operations, 124
name223	NODE_DOWN, 43
API type, 27	volume tuning API error, 85
name27	nodeList
API type, 26	JSON object member
name31	for CPG operations, 61
API type, 27	NODEUP
NEEDS_CHECK	enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183
enumeration for volume operations, 71	nodeWWN
NEEDS_MAINT_CHECK	JSON object member
enumeration for volume operations, 71	for port query, 118
netmask	for port-device query, 122
iSCSI port property, 119	NOLIMIT
NEW	enumeration for QoS rule creation or modification, 255
enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188	NON_ACTIVE_TASK, 43
enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,	task modification API error, 207
189	NON_EXISTENT_AO
new distributing volumes, 87	AO configuration error message, 219 CPG creation and modification API error, 54
newName	NON EXISTENT CHAP, 34
JSON object	host modification API error, 100
for CPG creation, 64	NON_EXISTENT_CPG, 32
JSON object member	CPG creation and modification API error, 66
for host modification, 96, 97	CPG removal API error, 67
for host-set or VV-set creation, 110	creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy
for modifying CPGs, 67	of volumes API error, 141
for volume modification, 76	remote-copy group creation API error, 157
NEWPRESYNCED	remote-copy group modification API error, 173
enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,	single-CPG query API error, 69
189	space query API error, 214
NEWSYNCEDFROMSNAP	volume tuning API error, 85

NON_EXISTENT_DOMAIN	single-VLUN query API error, 133, 134
CPG creation and modification API error, 66	VLUN removal API error, 129
generic API error, 30	NON EXISTENT VOL, 32
host-set or VV-set creation API error, 109	creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy
remote-copy group creation API error, 157	of volumes API error, 141
NON EXISTENT FLASH CACHE, 53	host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111
flash cache policy setting API error, 113	single-VLUN query API error, 134
flash cache removal API error, 194	single-volume query API error, 92
NON_EXISTENT_HOST	VLUN creation API error, 127
generic API error, 29	volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
host modification API error, 99	161
host query API error, 104	volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error,
host removal API error, 100	164
single-VLUN query API error, 134	volume growth API error, 80
VLUN creation API error, 127	volume removal API error, 88
VLUN removal API error, 129	volume tuning API error, 85
VV-set creation API error, 109	VV-set creation API error, 109
NON_EXISTENT_LUN, 32	VV-set snapshot creation API error, 146
NON EXISTENT PATH, 35	NON_EXISTENT_VVCOPY, 39
host modification API error, 100	creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy
NON_EXISTENT_PERSONA	of volumes API error, 143
CPG creation and modification API error, 54	NON_LOCAL_USER, 52
NON_EXISTENT_PORT, 32	single-user query API error, 216
single-port query API error, 120	NON_UNIQUE_CHAP_SECRET, 34
VLUN creation API error, 127	host modification API error, 100 nonCPGAdminMiB
NON_EXISTENT_QOS_RULE, 36 QoS rule modification API error, 255	
QoS rules modification API error, 258	JSON object member
QoS rules query API error, 260	overall system capacity query response, 210 nonCPGsMiB
NON_EXISTENT_RCOPY_GROUP, 43	JSON object member
remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181	overall system capacity query response, 210
remote-copy group modification API error, 172	nonCPGSnapshotMiB
remote-copy group removal API error, 158	JSON object member
remote-copy group start API error, 166	overall system capacity query response, 210
remote-copy group stop API error, 168	nonCPGUserMiB
remote-copy group synchronization API error, 176	JSON object member
single remote-copy group query API error, 190	overall system capacity query response, 210
volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,	NONE
161	enumeration for port operations, 117
volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error,	enumeration for remote-copy system mode, 183
164	NONPARTICIPATE
NON_EXISTENT_ROLE, 52	enumeration for port operations, 115
single-user query API error, 217	noResyncSnapshot
NON_EXISTENT_SET, 37, 149	JSON object member
flash cache policy setting API error, 113	for synchronizing a remote-copy group, 175
host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111	NORMAL
host-set or VV-set removal API error, 112	enumeration for CPG operations, 63
single-host-set or single-VV-set query error, 114	enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 146	enumeration for volume operations, 71
NON_EXISTENT_SNAPSHOT, 44	noSnapshot
volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,	JSON object member
161	disaster recovery for remote-copy, 180
NON_EXISTENT_TASK, 40	for stopping a remote-copy group, 167
all-tasks status query API error, 206	NOT_STARTED
NON_EXISTENT_TEMPLATE	enumeration for volume operations, 71
CPG creation and modification API error, 53, 66	noVcn
NON_EXISTENT_USER, 52	JSON object
single-user query API error, 216	for VLUN template creation, 126
NON_EXISTENT_VLUN	null members

JSON object, 25	overrideLowerPriority
numFPVVs	JSON object
JSON object	for VLUN template creation, 126
for CPG query, 68	owner
numTDVVs	JSON object member
JSON object	for storage-system query response, 196
for CPG query, 68	ior otorage cyctem query responses, rec
numTPVVs	Р
JSON object	parameter
for CPG query, 68	for unsetting CPG , 168
NV_OPERATION_SET_AUTO_CREATED	
	for unsetting snap CPG , 168
volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,	for unsetting user CPG , 168
163	parameter sets
0	for modifying a remote-copy group, 168
0	PARAMETER_ALREADY_SPECIFIED
object members	CPG creation and modification API error, 54
AO configuration query, 218	parameters
OFFLINE	for modifying an SLD remote-copy group, 168
enumeration for port operations, 116	JSON object
Online	for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148
JSON object	for physical-copy of volume creation, 139
for promoting a virtual copy, 144	parent
for promoting a VV-set virtual copy, 151	JSON object member
online	for resynchronizing physical copy to its VV set, 149
JSON object member	parentld
for physical copy of volume creation, 140	JSON object member
ONLINE_COPY	for all-volumes query, 89
enumeration for single-task status query, 206	PARTIAL_EXECUTION_SUCCESS
onlineNodes	CPG creation and modification API error, 54
JSON object member	partnerPos
for storage-system query response, 196	JSON object member
ONTAP_LEGACY	for port query, 118
enumeration for host modification, 97	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
OPENVMS	password
	creating for WSAPI access, 56
enumeration for host modification, 97	JSON object member
OS	for creating credentials, 56
JSON object member	pathManagement
for host query, 102, 103	JSON object member
osPatch	for modifying a remote-copy group, 172
JSON object member	for remote-copy group policy, 189
for host query, 103	pathOperation
osVersion	JSON object
JSON object member	for host modification, 97
for host query, 103	JSON object member
OTHER	for host modification, 96
generic API error, 29	PEER
WSAPI configuration query API error, 203	enumeration for port operations, 115, 116
overall available space query	enumeration for volume operations, 71
error codes, 213	PENDING_RESET
overall capacity	enumeration for port operations, 116
querying, 209	performance reports
overall system capacity query	generating, 220
success response, 209	PERIODIC
overPeriodAlert	enumeration for remote-copy group mode, 155
JSON object member	Perl client code samples, 20
for modifying a remote-copy group, 171	PERM_DENIED
for remote-copy group policy, 189	generic API error, 29
OVERRIDE_GROUP	permissions
enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160	for creating a CPG, 64

for creating a host, 94	port query
for creating a physical-copy volume, 73	success response, 120
for creating a snapshot, 73	port-device query
for creating a VLUN, 125	error codes, 122
for creating a volume, 73	success response, 121, 122
for modifying a CPG, 66	portConnType
for modifying a host, 96, 100	enumeration for port operations, 116
for removing a CPG, 67	portDevices
for removing a host set or VV set, 111	JSON object
	port-device query, 121
for removing a remote-copy group, 157	·
for removing a VLUN, 128	portFailOverState
persona	enumeration for port operations, 117
JSON object member, 94	portld
for host query, 101	JSON object member
pfcMask	for port-device query, 121
JSON object member	portlinkState
for port query, 119	enumeration for port operations, 115
PHYS_COPY_RESYNC	portList
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	JSON object member
physical copy of volume	for CPG operations, 61
creating, 139	portMode
resynchronizing, 143	enumeration for port operations, 115
stopping, 143	portPos
physical copy of volume creation	JSON object
success response, 141	for host query, 103
physical copy of VV set	for VLUN operations, 124
	•
creating, 148	for VLUN template creation, 126
resynchronizing, 149	JSON object member
stopping, 149, 150	for all-VLUNs query response, 130
physical copy of VV set creation	for host query, 102
error codes, 149	for port query, 118
success response, 148	for single-VLUN query response, 134
physical-copy task status	portProtocol
error codes, 206	enumeration for port operations, 116
PHYSICAL_COPY	ports
enumeration for volume operations, 71	configuring, 115
physParentId	enumeration objects for, 115
JSON object member	JSON object member
for all-volumes query, 89	for FC-switches query, 123
policies	querying, 117
JSON object	ports query
for modifying a remote-copy group, 171	error codes, 120
for volume operations, 72	success response, 117
JSON object member	portWWN
•	•
for all-volumes query, 89	JSON object member
for base-volume creation, 74	for port query, 118
for modifying a remote-copy group, 171	for port-device query, 122
for volume modification, 76	POST see HTTP POST
parameter set for modifying a remote-copy group, 168	Pragma
policy	server HTTP header, 24
JSON object member	PRESERVED
for querying remote-copy groups, 187	enumeration for volume operations, 71
PORT	PRIMARY
enumeration for CPG operations, 61	enumeration for remote-copy group role, 188
enumeration for VLUN operations, 124	Print255
port device	API type, 27
querying, 121	print511
Port Property	API type, 27
• •	
API type for single-port query, 120	Priority

JSON object	success response, 258
for promoting a virtual copy, 144	QoS rule modification
priority	error codes, 258
JSON object	errors, 255
for promoting a VV-set virtual copy, 151	success response, 257
for QoS rule creation, 254	QoS rule query
for QoS rule modification, 256	success response, 258
JSON object member	qosEnabled
for all-QoS rule query, 259	JSON object member
for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148	for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 114
for host-set or VV-set creation, 110	quality of service rule see QoS rule
for physical copy of volume creation, 140	query
for resynchronizing physical copy to its VV set, 149	all AO configurations, 218
for single-task status query, 205	query expression parameters
privileges	system reporter, 221
JSON object member	querying
for all-users query, 215	a single CPG, 69
PROMOTE_SV	a single host, 100
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	a single host set, 114
PROMOTE_VIRTUAL_COPY	a single port, 120
enumeration for promoting a virtual copy, 80	a single QoS rule, 260
promoteVirtualCopy	a single remote-copy group, 190
enumeration for promoting physical copy of VV set,	a single VLUN, 132
150	a single volume, 91
PROMOTING	a single VV set, 114
enumeration for volume operations, 72	all CPGs, 68
promoting	all host sets, 113
a virtual copy, 144	all hosts, 100
a VV-set virtual copy, 150	all ports, 117
promoting a virtual copy	all QoS rules, 258
error codes, 144	all VLUNs, 130
success response, 144	all volumes, 88
promoting a VV-set virtual copy	all VV sets, 113
error codes, 151	all-tasks status, 203
success response, 151	by iSCSI name, 104
properties	by WWN, 104
enumeration, 25	CPG available space, 212
protocol	FC switches, 27
format, 22	for VLUNs that have not remoteName assigned, 135
JSON object member	for volume information when volumes have no
for port query, 118	snapCPG assigned, 93
provisioningType	for volume information when volumes have no
enumeration for volume operations, 70	userCPG assigned, 93
JSON object member	host information, 104
for all-volumes query, 89	host objects, 27
PUT see HTTP PUT	LDLayout object available space, 212
	overall available space, 209
Q	overall capacity, 209
QoS rule	overall remote-copy information, 182
creating, 253	port devices, 27
deletion, 258	remote-copy groups, 183
modifying, 256	single-task status, 204
querying all, 258	storage system information, 196
querying, single, 260	version information, 201
QoS rule creation	VLUNs using filters, 135
errors, 255	VV objects, 27
success response, 255	VV-set physical copy status, 153
QoS rule deletion	with filters, 27
error codes, 258	querying overall capacity

volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, R RCOPY GROUP IN FAILOVER STATE, 50 R0 remote-copy group removal API error, 158 ROOPY_GROUP_INCORRECT_SNAPSHOT_OR_VOLUME_SPEOFIED, enumeration for CPG operations, 60 51, 166 R1 enumeration for CPG operations, 60 RCOPY GROUP INV OPERATION ON MULTIPLE TARGETS, R5 enumeration for CPG operations, 60 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 remote-copy group modification API error, 173 R6 enumeration for CPG operations, 60 RCOPY GROUP INV POLICY FOR GROUP TARGET CPG creation and modification API error, 54 **RAIDType** enumeration for CPG operations, 60 RCOPY_GROUP_INV_POLICY_FOR_PERIODIC_GROUP, JSON object member 52 for CPG operations, 60 remote-copy group modification API error, 172 RCOPY GROUP INV POLICY FOR SYNC GROUP, rate iSCSI port property, 119 rawFreeMiB remote-copy group modification API error, 172 RCOPY GROUP INV TARGET, 44 JSON object member for LDayout space query response, 213 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 rawReservedMiB remote-copy group creation API error, 156 JSON object member remote-copy group modification API error, 173 for volume space operations, 73 remote-copy group start API error, 166 remote-copy group synchronization API error, 176 rawTotalMiB volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, JSON object member for CPG operations, 63 161, 162 RCOPY GROUP INV TARGET NUMBER, 46 rawUsedMiB JSON object member remote-copy group modification API error, 173 for CPG operations, 63 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, **RCFC** 162 enumeration for port operations, 116 RCOPY GROUP INVOLVED IN SYNCHRONIZATION, **RCIP** enumeration for port operations, 116 remote-copy group modification API error, 176 RCOPY GROUP IS BEING REMOVED, 45 port connection, 118, 119 RCOPY_GROUP_ADD_VOL_FAILED, 47 RCOPY_GROUP_IS_BUSY, 46 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 163 remote-copy group removal API error, 158 RCOPY GROUP ADD VOL FAILED PARTIAL, 47 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 163 volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error. RCOPY GROUP CREATED MIRROR CONFIG OFF, 164 RCOPY GROUP IS NOT ASYNC remote-copy group modification API error, 173 volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error, RCOPY GROUP IS NOT PERIODIC RCOPY GROUP EMPTY, 48 remote-copy group modification API error, 53, 172 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 RCOPY_GROUP_IS_SELF_MIRRORED, 47 RCOPY GROUP MAX GROUP REACHED ASYNC, remote-copy group start API error, 166 RCOPY_GROUP_EXISTENT_VOL, 44 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error. RCOPY GROUP MAX GROUP REACHED PERIODIC, RCOPY GROUP EXISTENT VOL ON TARGET, 44 remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY GROUP MAX GROUP REACHED SYNC, 49 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY GROUP EXISTENT VOL WWN ON TARGET, RCOPY GROUP MAX VOL REACHED, 45 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, remote-copy group start API error, 166 162 RCOPY GROUP MAX VOL REACHED ASYNC, 45 RCOPY_GROUP_HAS_NO_CPG, 44 RCOPY GROUP MAX VOL REACHED PERIODIC, remote-copy group creation API error, 157 45

error codes, 213

volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 161 RCOPY GROUP MAX VOL REACHED SYNC, 45 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, RCOPY GROUP MIXED MODES ON ONE TARGET, remote-copy group creation API error, 157 RCOPY GROUP MODE NOT SUPPORTED, 49, 50 remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY GROUP MORE THAN ONE PERIODIC TARGET, 49 remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY GROUP MORE THAN ONE SYNC TARGET, remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY GROUP MULTIPLE RW SNAPSHOT IN SAME FAMILY, volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, RCOPY GROUP MULTIPLE_VOL_IN_SAME_FAMILY, volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, RCOPY GROUP NON EXISTENT VOL ON TARGET, 44 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 161 RCOPY GROUP NOT ALL VOLUMES SPECIFIED, remote-copy group start API error, 166 RCOPY GROUP NOT STARTED, 49, 52 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 RCOPY GROUP NOT STOPPED, 53 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 RCOPY GROUP NOT SUPPORT VOL ID, 47 RCOPY GROUP ONE TO ONE CONFIG FOR MIXED MODE remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY GROUP ONE TO ONE MIXED MODE, 50 RCOPY GROUP OPERATION ONLY ON PRIMARY SIDE, 47 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 remote-copy group modification API error, 172 remote-copy group removal API error, 158 remote-copy group start API error, 166 remote-copy group synchronization API error, 176 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 163 volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error, 165 RCOPY GROUP OPERATION ONLY ON SECONDARY SIDE,

remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181

remote-copy group removal API error, 158

volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 163 ROOPY GROUP SECONDARY GROUP MORE THAN ONE BACKUP TARGET, remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY GROUP SNAPSHOT IS RW, 44 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 161 RCOPY GROUP SNAPSHOT PARENT MISMATCH, volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 162 RCOPY GROUP STARTED, 46 remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181 remote-copy group modification API error, 173, 176 remote-copy group removal API error, 158 remote-copy group start API error, 166 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 162 volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error, 164 RCOPY GROUP SYNC SNAPSHOT IN MULTIPLE TARGET, 47 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, RCOPY GROUP TARGET NOT IN GROUP CPG creation and modification API error, 54 RCOPY GROUP TARGET NOT UNIQUE, 49 remote-copy group creation API error, 156 remote-copy group modification API error, 173 RCOPY GROUP TARGET VOL EXPORTED, 45 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 162 RCOPY GROUP TARGET VOL IS RO, 50 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 163 RCOPY_GROUP_TARGET_VOL_NO_SNAPSHOT_SPACE, volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 161 RCOPY GROUP TARGET VOLUME MISMATCH, 50 remote-copy group removal API error, 158 RCOPY GROUP TOO MANY TARGETS, 49 remote-copy group creation API error, 156 RCOPY_GROUP_VOL, 46 RCOPY GROUP VOL CLEAN UP, 46 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, 162 RCOPY GROUP VOL IN OTHER GROUP, 46 volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, RCOPY GROUP RENAME RESYNC SNAPSHOT FAILED, RCOPY GROUP VOL INTERNAL CONSISTENCY ERR, volume admission into a remote-copy group API error, volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error, RCOPY GROUP VOL IS BEING REMOVED

RCOPY GROUP SECONDARY DOES NOT MATCH PRIMARY,

50

164

```
volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                     volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
   162
RCOPY GROUP VOL IS INTERNAL, 46
                                                     volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error,
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                       165
                                                   RCOPY TARGET IS SELF MIRRORED
RCOPY GROUP VOL IS PEER PROVISIONED, 46
                                                     volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error.
                                                       162
                                                   RCOPY TARGET MODE NOT SUPPORTED
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_IS_PHYSICAL_COPY, 45
                                                     remote-copy group creation API error, 156
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                   RCOPY TARGET MULTI TARGET NOT SUPPORTED,
RCOPY GROUP VOL IS RO, 44
                                                     remote-copy group creation API error, 156
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                   RCOPY_TARGET_NOT_ASYNC
                                                     CPG creation and modification API error, 54
   161
RCOPY GROUP VOL NO SNAPSHOT SPACE, 44
                                                   RCOPY_TARGET_NOT_SPECIFIED, 48
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error.
                                                     remote-copy group start API error, 166
   161
                                                   RCOPY TARGET NOT SUPPORT VOL ID
RCOPY GROUP VOL NOT IN GROUP, 48
                                                     volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
RCOPY GROUP VOL NOT IN SAME DOMAIN
                                                   RCOPY_TARGET_VOL_AUTO_CREATION NOT SUPPORTED,
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
   162
                                                    50
RCOPY GROUP VOL ONLINE CONVERSION, 46
                                                     remote-copy group creation API error, 157
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                   RCOPY UNSUPPORTED TARGET VERSION, 47
                                                     volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
   162
RCOPY GROUP VOL ONLINE COPY, 46
                                                       163
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                   rcopyGroupOperation
                                                     enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 159
RCOPY GROUP VOL ONLINE PROMOTE, 46
                                                   rcopySysModeEnum
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error.
                                                     enumeration for remote-copy information guery, 182
                                                   rcopySysStatusEnum
RCOPY_GROUP_VOL_SIZE_NOT_MATCH, 44
                                                     enumeration for remote-copy information query, 183
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                   READ SECTOR0
                                                     enumeration for VLUN operations, 125
RCOPY GROUP VOLUME ALREADY SYNCED, 51
                                                   readOnly
  remote-copy group start API error, 166
                                                     JSON object member
RCOPY GROUP VOLUME NOT IN GROUP
                                                       for all-volumes query, 89
  volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error,
                                                       for snapshot creation, 137
   164
                                                   READY
RCOPY GROUP VOLUME NOT SYNCED
                                                     enumeration for port operations, 115
  CPG creation and modification API error, 54
                                                   RECOVER GROUP
RCOPY IS NOT READY, 45
                                                     enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160
  remote-copy group creation API error, 156
                                                   recovery
  volume admission into a remote-copy group API error,
                                                     remote-copy disaster, 179
                                                   recoveryPointObimSecs
  volume dismissal from a remote-copy group API error,
                                                     JSON object member
                                                       for querying remote-copy groups, 184
RCOPY MAX ASYNC TARGET REACHED, 51
                                                   ref
RCOPY_MAX_PERIODIC_TARGET_REACHED, 51,
                                                     JSON object member
 157
                                                       error codes, 55
RCOPY MAX SYNC TARGET REACHED, 51
                                                   remote support, 262
  remote-copy group creation API error, 157
                                                   remote-copy disaster recovery, 179
RCOPY REMOVE REMOTE VOLUME FAILED, 48
                                                   remote-copy group
RCOPY_TARGET_IN_PEER_PERSISTENCE_SYNC_GROUP_ONLY,
                                                     coordinated snapshot, 177
 50
                                                     coordinated snapshot error messages, 178
  remote-copy group creation API error, 156
                                                     creating, 154
RCOPY TARGET IS NOT READY, 47
                                                     query subresource information, 190
  remote-copy group removal API error, 158
                                                     removing, 157
  remote-copy group stop API error, 168, 176
                                                     subresource query target, 190
```

successful snapshot, 177

volume query, 191	remote-copy group CPG parameter, 168
remote-copy group creation	remoteUsrCPG
error codes, 155	JSON object member
remote-copy group modification	for querying remote-copy groups, 187
error codes, 172	remoteVolumeID
remote-copy group query	JSON object member
success response, 190	for querying remote-copy groups, 185
remote-copy group removal	remoteVolumeName
error codes, 158	JSON object member
success response, 157	for querying remote-copy groups, 185
remote-copy group start	REMOVE
error codes, 166	enumeration for host modification, 97
success response, 165	removewsapisession
remote-copy group stop	CLI command to start the WSAPI, 19
error codes, 167	REMOVING
success response, 167	enumeration for volume operations, 72
remote-copy group synchronization	removing
error codes, 176	a CPG, 67
remote-copy groups	a host, 100
modifying , 168	a host set, 112
querying a single group, 190	a remote-copy group, 157
querying all, 183	a storage volume, 87
starting, 165	a VLUN, 128
stopping, 167	a VV set, 112
synchronizing , 174	flash cache, 194
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	REMOVING_RETRY
remote-copy groups query	
success response, 183	enumeration for volume operations, 72
remote-copy information query, 182	reportedName
error codes, 183	JSON object member
success response, 182	for host query, 103
REMOTE_COPY_FAILOVER	reporting
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	HPE 3PAR System Reporter, 220
REMOTE_COPY_RECOVER	reports
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	At Time, 220
REMOTE_COPY_RESTORE	requesting physical disk performance, 235
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	Versus Time, 220
REMOTE_COPY_REVERSE	request input
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	null members, 25
REMOTE_COPY_SYNC	required and optional members, 24
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	reservedMiB
remoteGroupName	JSON object member
JSON object member	for volume space operations, 73
for querying remote-copy groups, 184	RESTART
remoteName	enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188
filter for VLUN query, 135	RESTORE_GROUP
host WWN or iSCSI path name, 135	enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160
JSON object member	resycnIteration
for all-VLUNs query response, 130	JSON object member
for single-VLUN query response, 133	for querying remote-copy groups, 186
remoteSnapCPG	RESYNC_PHYSICAL_COPY
JSON object member	enumeration for resynchronizing a physical copy, 80
for modifying a remote-copy group, 170	RESYNC_TARGET
remote-copy group CPG parameter, 168	enumeration for volume operations, 72
remoteSnpCPG	resynchronizing
JSON object member	physical copy to parent volume, 143
for querying remote-copy groups, 187	physical copy to parent VV set, 149
remoteUserCPG	resyncPhysicalCopy
JSON object member	enumeration for resynchronizing physical copy to VV
for modifying a remote-copy group, 170	set, 150

resyncSnapshotName	rmWarningAlert
JSON object member	JSON object
for querying remote-copy groups, 185	for CPG creation, 65
RETAINED, 33	JSON object member
volume removal API error, 88	for modifying CPGs, 67
retaining	roChildId
resynchronization snapshot during remote-copy group	JSON object member
removal, 157	for all-volumes query, 90
retentionHours	role
JSON object member	Edit
for base-volume creation, 75	for CPG creation, 64
for snapshot creation, 138	for CPG modification, 66, 67
for volume modification, 76	for host creation, 94
remote-copy group snapshot, 177	for host modification, 96, 100
retentionTime8601	for host-set or VV-set modification, 108
JSON object member	for host-set or VV-set removal, 111
for all-volumes query, 89	for VLUN creation, 125
retentionTimeSec	for VLUN removal, 128
JSON object member	for volume creation, 73
for all-volumes query, 90	for VV-set snapshot creation, 146
REVERSE_GROUP	JSON object member
enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160	for all-roles query, 217
right	for all-users query, 215
JSON object member	for querying remote-copy groups, 184
for all-roles query, 217	Service
rightDescription	for CPG modification, 66
JSON object member	Super
for all-roles query, 217	for CPG creation, 64
rights	for CPG modification, 66
JSON object member	for CPG removal, 67
for all-roles query, 217	for host creation, 94
rmExpTime	for host modification, 96, 100
JSON object member	for host-set or VV-set creation, 108, 146
for volume modification, 77	for host-set or VV-set removal, 111
rmGrowthLimit	for remote-copy group removal, 157
JSON object	for VLUN creation, 125
for CPG creation, 65	for VLUN removal, 128
JSON object member	for volume creation, 73
for modifying CPGs, 67	roleReversed
rmSnapFrequency	JSON object member
JSON object member	for querying remote-copy groups, 187
for modifying a remote-copy group, 171	ROUND_ROBIN
rmSsSpcAllocLimit	enumeration for VLUN operations, 125
JSON object member	RPM .
for volume modification, 77	JSON object member
rmSsSpcAllocWarning	for CPG operations, 62
JSON object member	rwChildId
for volume modification, 77	JSON object member
rmSyncPeriod	for all-volumes query, 90
JSON object member	
for modifying a remote-copy group, 170	S
paramter for modifying an SLD remote-copy group,	SA_GROW_FAILED
168	enumeration for CPG operations, 64
rmUsrSpcAllocLimit	SA_LIMIT_REACHED
JSON object member	enumeration for CPG operations, 64
for volume modification, 77	SA_WARN_REACHED
rmUsrSpcAllocWarning	enumeration for CPG operations, 64
JSON object member	SAGrowth
for volume modification, 77	JSON object

for CPG operations, 63	JSON object member
for CPG query, 68	for port-device query, 122
SAS	session
enumeration for port operations, 117	timeout, 59
SAUsage	session key
JSON object	creating, 56
for CPG operations, 63	deleting, 59
for CPG query, 68	multiple, 57
saveSnapshot	security, 57
JSON object member	timed expiration of, 59
for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148	WSAPI, 56
for physical copy of volume creation, 140	session key creation
SCHEDULED_TASK	
	example, 56
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	example using cURL, 57
SCSI_TEST_UNIT_READY	success response, 56
enumeration for VLUN operations, 125	session key deletion
SD_GROW_FAILED	error codes, 59
enumeration for CPG operations, 64	success response, 59
SD_LIMIT_REACHED	sessions
enumeration for CPG operations, 64	WSAPI, maximum concurrent, 57
SD_WARN_REACHED	sessionsInUse
enumeration for CPG operations, 64	JSON object member
SDGrowth	for WSAPI configuration query, 203
JSON object	sessionTimeout
for CPG operations, 63	JSON object member
for CPG query, 68	for WSAPI configuration query, 203
SDK see Client code samples	SET_SIZE_NOT_SAME, 40, 149
SDUsage	setmembers
JSON object	JSON object member
for CPG operations, 63	for host-set or VV-set creation, 108, 110
for CPG query, 68	for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 114
SECONDARY	setSize
enumeration for remote-copy group role, 188	JSON object member
security g. cap role, rec	for CPG operations, 60
session key, 57	setting
secVolumeName	system flash-cache policy, 207
JSON object member	setwsapi
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	CLI command, 59
159	CLI command to configure the WSAPI server, 19
Serial-attached SCSI see SAS	showwsapi
serialNumber	CLI command to display server service configuration
JSON object member	. ,
	state, 19
for storage-system query response, 196	showwsapisession
Server	CLI command to start the WSAPI, 19
server HTTP header, 24	SHUTDOWN
server	enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183
WSAPI	single CPG query, 69
configuring, 19	single host set
starting, 19	querying, 114
server HTTP header	single instance quary
Cache-Control, 24	AO configuration, 219
Connection, 24	single QOS-rule query
Content-Type, 24	success response, 260
Date, 24	single QoS-rule query
format, 24	error codes, 260
Location, 24	single remote-copy group query
Pragma, 24	error codes, 190
Server, 24	success response, 190
serviceParams	single task status

querying, 204	for creating a remote-copy group, 155
single user query	for physical copy of volume creation, 140
AO configuration, 219	for tuning a volume, 83
single volume query, 91	for volume modification, 76
single VV set query, 114	SNAPDATA_INVALID
single-CPG query	enumeration for volume operations, 71
error codes, 69	snapFrequency
success response, 69	JSON object member
single-host query	for modifying a remote-copy group, 171
	for querying remote-copy groups, 187
a single host, 100	
single-port query	snapshot
a single port, 120	retaining during remote-copy group removal, 157
error codes, 120	SNAPSHOT_ACCOUNTING
success response, 120	enumeration for single-task status query, 205
single-task status query	SNAPSHOT_LIMIT_REACHED, 39
success response, 204	VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147
single-user query	snapshotName
error codes, 216, 217	JSON object member
single-VLUN query, 132	for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,
error codes, 134	159
success response, 133, 135	snapshots
single-volume query	coordinated for remote-copy group, 177
error codes, 91	creating, 137
success response, 91	creating for remote-copy group, 176
sizeGiB	snapshotSpace
JSON object member	JSON object
for flash cache, 193	for volume operations, 73
for querying flash cache, 194	JSON object member
sizeMiB	for all-volumes query, 90
	snapshotSpaceMiB
JSON object member	·
for all-volumes query, 90	distributing volumes, 87
for base-volume creation, 74	SNP
skipBlock	enumeration for volume operations, 71
remote-copy group snapshot, 177	SNP_CPG
skipInitialSync	enumeration for changing the snap CPG of a volume,
JSON object member	83
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	software development kit see Client code samples
159	space available
for starting a remote-copy group, 165	querying, 209
skipPromote	space JSON objects
JSON object member	for volume operations, 73
disaster recovery for remote-copy, 180	space query
skipStart	error codes, 213
JSON object member	success response, 212
disaster recovery for remote-copy, 179	space reports
skipSync	generating, 220
JSON object member	spareMiB
disaster recovery for remote-copy, 180	JSON object member
slot	overall system capacity query response, 212
JSON object member	spareUnusedMiB
	•
for host query, 103	JSON object member
for VLUN operations, 124	overall system capacity query response, 212
slotList	spareUsedMiB
JSON object member	JSON object member
for CPG operations, 61	overall system capacity query response, 212
snapCPG	SSD
JSON object member	enumeration for CPG operations, 62
for all-volumes query, 90	SSDCapacity
for base-volume creation, 74	JSON object member

for overall system capacity query response, 209	STOP_GROUP
SSL v3, 57	enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160
ssSpcAllocLimitPct	STOP_PHYSICAL_COPY
JSON object member	enumeration for stopping a physical copy, 80
for all-volumes query, 90	STOP_PROMOTE_VIRTUAL_COPY
for base-volume creation, 74	enumeration for stopping the promotion of a virtual
for volume modification, 77	copy, 80
ssSpcAllocWarningPct	stopGroups
JSON object member	JSON object member
for all-volumes query, 90	disaster recovery for remote-copy, 180
for base-volume creation, 74	STOPPED
for volume modification, 76	enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188
STALE	enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,
enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,	189
189	enumeration for remote-copy system mode, 183
enumeration for volume operations, 72	stopPhysicalCopy
staleSS	enumeration for stopping physical copy of VV SET,
JSON object	150
for volume operations, 72	stopping
START_GROUP	a remote-copy group, 167
enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160	physical copy of a VV set, 150
STARTED	physical copy of volumes, 143
enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188	physical copy of VV set, 149
enumeration for remote-copy system mode, 183	stopPromoteVirtualCopy
STARTING	enumeration for stopping promote virtual copy
enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188	operations in a VV set, 150
starting	stopwsapi
a remote-copy group, 165	CLI command to start the WSAPI, 19
WSAPI server, 19	storage entity
startingSnapshots	Java client code samples classes, 20
JSON object member	storage system
for starting a remote-copy group, 165	hostname, 22
startTime	storage volume removal
JSON object member	error codes, 88
for copy task status query, 205	
STARTUP	success response, 87
	storage-system query
enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183	error codes, 200
startwsapi	success response, 196
CLI command to stop the WSAPI server, 19	storage-system version query
State JSON object	error codes, 202
•	success response, 201
for CPG query, 68	subresource query
state	remote-copy group, 190
enumeration for CPG operations, 63	subresource target query
enumeration for creating physical copy of volumes,	remote-copy group, 190
140	Success
enumeration for volume operations, 71	flash-cache policy setting, 207
JSON object member	for querying a flash cache, 194
for all-volumes query, 90	VV-set flash cache policy setting, 113
for querying flash cache, 195	success response
for querying remote-copy groups, 187	admission of volume into remote-copy group, 160
Status	all remote-copy groups query, 183
JSON object member	all-roles query, 216
for single-task status query, 204	all-task status query, 204
status	all-users query, 215, 216, 217
JSON object member	all-VLUNs query, 130
for remote-copy information query response, 182	CPG creation, 65
stgt	CPG modification, 67
iSCSI port property, 119	CPG query, 69

	CPG removal, 67	Hewlett Packard Enterprise, 261
	creation of remote-copy group, 155	SUSPENDED
	disaster recovery remote-copy, 180	enumeration for port operations, 115
	dismissal of volume from remote-copy group, 164	sv_create
	distributing volume space, 86	permissions for, 73
	flash cache creation, 193	SVC_UNAVAIL
	flash cache removal, 194	generic API error, 30
	for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148	SWITCH
	for creating physical copy of a volume, 141	enumeration for FC-switches query, 123
	for port-device query, 121, 122	SWITCHOVER_GROUP
	for promoting a virtual copy, 144	enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160
	for promoting a VV-set virtual copy, 151	sycnIteration
	for querying all host sets, 113	JSON object member
	for querying all VV sets, 113	for querying remote-copy groups, 186
	for resynchronizing a physical copy to its VV set, 150	SYNC
	for resynchronizing the physical copy of a volume, 143	enumeration for remote-copy group mode, 155
	for stopping physical copy of a VV set, 150	SYNC_GROUP
	for stopping the physical copy of a volume, 143	enumeration for remote-copy group operations, 160
	growing volumes, 80	SYNCED
	host creation, 95	enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,
	host modification, 98	189
	host query, 100	synchronization of remote-copy group
	host query with WWN filtering, 105	success response, 175
	host removal, 100	synchronizing
	host set modification, 111	a remote-copy group, 174
	host-set creation, 109	SYNCING
	host-set removal, 112	enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,
	modification of remote-copy group, 172	189
	multiple-volumes filter for volume query, 93	syncPeriod
	QoS rule creation, 255	JSON object member for modifying a remote-copy group, 170
	QoS rule deletion, 258	for querying remote-copy groups, 187
	QoS rule modification, 257 QoS rule query, 258	parameter set for modifying a remote-copy group, 168
	remote-copy group removal, 157	parameter for modifying an SLD remote-copy group,
	remote-copy group removal, 167	168
	remote-copy group start, 103	syncSnapshotName
	remote-copy information query, 182	JSON object member
	session key deletion, 59	for querying remote-copy groups, 185
	session-key creation, 56	syncStatus
	single QoS-rule query, 260	JSON object member
	single remote-copy group query, 190	for querying remote-copy groups, 185
	single-CPG query, 69	SYS_SVC_NOT_READY
	single-task status query, 204	generic API error, 31
	single-volume query, 91	SYS TOO BUSY
	space query, 212	generic API error, 31
	synchronization of remote-copy group, 175	System
	task cancellation, 207	JSON object
	tuning volumes, 83	for volume operations, 72
	VLUN creation, 126	overall system capacity query response, 211
	VLUN removal, 129	system
	volume creation, 75	JSON object member
	volume query, 88	overall system capacity query response, 210
	volume removal, 87	system reporter
	VV-set modification, 111	common variables, 220
	VV-set removal, 112	HPE 3PAR, 220
	VV-set snapshot creation, 146	query expression parameters, 221
	WSAPI configuration query, 202	SYSTEM_ERR
	WWN filter for volume query, 92	generic API error, 31
SI	upport	SYSTEM_REPORTER_DATA_NOT_AVAILABLE

CPG creation and modification API error, 54	enumeration for creating physical copy of volumes,
SYSTEM_TASK	140
enumeration for single-task status query, 205	tasks
systemResourceUsage	canceling, 206
JSON object member	JSON object member
for WSAPI configuration query, 203	for remote-copy disaster recovery, 181
systemVersion	for remote-copy synchronization response, 176
JSON object member	for starting a remote-copy group, 166
for storage-system query response, 196	WSAPI, 21
	tasktypeEnum
T	enumeration for single-task status query, 206
tocpg	TDVV
AO configuration JSON object member, 218	enumeration for changing the snap CPG of a volume,
t1CPG	83
AO configuration JSON object member, 218	enumeration for volume operations, 71
t2CPG	tdvv
AO configuration JSON object member, 218	JSON object member
TARGET	for base-volume creation, 74
enumeration for host modification, 97	for physical copy of volume creation, 140
enumeration for port operations, 115	TDVV_COUNT_EXCEED_CPG_LIMIT, 52
target	volume creation API error, 76
JSON object member	template
for querying remote-copy groups, 187	JSON object
targetChapEnabled	for CPG creation, 65
JSON object member	VLUN creation, 124
for host query, 101	thinly-provisioned virtual volume see TPVV
targetChapName	tierCpg objects, 218
JSON object member	TIMEOUT
for host query, 101	generic API error, 29
targetEncryptedChapSecret	timeout
JSON object member	session, 59
for host query, 101	timeZone
targetName	JSON object member
JSON object member	for storage-system query response, 197
disaster recovery for remote-copy , 179	TLS v1, 57
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	TOO_LARGE
159	generic API error, 29
for creating a remote-copy group, 154	VLUN creation API error, 127
for modifying a remote-copy group, 169	volume creation API error, 76
for starting a remote-copy group, 165	Total
for stopping a remote-copy group, 167	JSON object
for synchronizing a remote-copy group, 175	for port query, 118
for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 185,	JSON object member
187	for all-roles query, 216
targets	for all-tasks status query, 204
JSON object member	for all-users query, 215
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	for host query with WWN filtering, 105
158, 159	for volume query with multiple-volumes filter, 93
for creating a remote-copy group, 154, 155	for volume query with WWN filter, 92
for modifying a remote-copy group, 169	total
for querying remote-copy groups, 184	AO configuration user collection, 218
task cancellation	distributing volumes, 86
error codes, 207	JSON object
success response, 207	for all remote-copy groups query, 183
taskid	for all-volumes query, 88
JSON object member	for querying CPGs, 68
for resynchronizing physical copy to its VV set, 149	JSON object member
taskPriorityEnum	for all remote-copy groups query response, 184
	for all-QoS rule query, 258

for all-VLUNs query response, 130	JSON object member
for FC-switches query, 122	for all-QoS rule query, 259
for port-device query, 121	for all-VLUNs query response, 131
for querying all host sets or all VV sets, 113	for FC-switches query, 123
for single-VLUN query response, 133, 135	for port query, 118
totalAllocatedMiB	for single-task status query, 204
JSON object member	for single-VLUN query response, 134
overall system capacity query response, 210	ior origin vizor quory rooponoo, ro
totalCapacityMB	U
JSON object member	uint32
·	API type, 27
for storage-system query response, 196 totalChunkletsGreaterThan	
	unavailableCapacityMiB
JSON object member	JSON object member
for CPG operations, 62	overall system capacity query response, 210
totalChunkletsLessThan	uniform resource identifier see URI
JSON object member	UNKNOWN
for CPG operations, 62	enumeration for FC-switches query, 123
totalMiB	enumeration for remote-copy group state, 188, 190
JSON object member	enumeration for VLUN operations, 125
for CPG operations, 63	enumeration for volume operations, 71
overall system capacity query response, 209	UNLICENSED_FEATURE
totalNodes	generic API error, 31
JSON object member	QoS rule modification API error, 256
for storage-system query response, 196	remote-copy disaster recovery API error, 181
totalPhases	remote-copy group synchronization API error, 176
JSON object member	single remote-copy group query API error, 190
for single-task status query, 204	volume modification API error, 78
totalSteps	unmappedMiB
JSON object member	JSON object member
for single-task status query, 205	overall system capacity query response, 211
totalSystemMiB	unsetSnapCPG
JSON object member	JSON object member
overall system capacity query response, 211	for modifying a remote-copy group, 169
totalVolumesMiB	unsetUserCPG
JSON object member	JSON object member
overall system capacity query response, 210	for modifying a remote-copy group, 169
tpgt	UNSUP_CONTENT
iSCSI port property, 120	generic API error, 30
TPVV, 60	UNSUP_HTTP
enumeration for converting a volume to a TPVV, 83	generic API error, 29
enumeration for volume operations, 70	unsupported HTTP version error, 22
tpvv	UNSUP_LANGUAGE
JSON object member	generic API error, 30
for base-volume creation, 74	UNSUP_OP
for physical copy of volume creation, 140	generic API error, 29
TUNE_VOLUME	UNSUP_REPRESENTATION
enumeration for tuning a VV, 80	generic API error, 30
tuneOperation	UNSYNC
JSON object member	enumeration for remote-copy synchronization status,
for tuning a volume, 82	189
TUNING	updates
enumeration for volume operations, 72	accessing, 261
tuning volumes	updating
success response, 83	a remote-copy group, 168
TUPDATE_VIRTUAL_COPY	UPGRADE
enumeration for tuning a VV, 80	enumeration for remote-copy system status, 183
<u>-</u>	
type ISON object	URI
JSON object	creating flash cache, 193
for QoS rule creation, 253	for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group, 158

for canceling a task, 206 for removing a CPG, 67 for creating a CPG, 64 for removing a host, 100 for creating a host, 94 for removing a remote-copy group, 157 for creating a host set, 108 for removing a storage volume, 87 for creating a physical copy of a VV set, 148 for removing remote-copy group while retaining for creating a QoS rule, 253 resynchronization snapshot, 157 for creating a VLUN, 125 for resynchronizing a physical copy to parent volume, for creating a VV set, 108, 146 for creating base volumes, 73 for resynchronizing a physical copy to parent VV set, for creating physical copies of volumes, 139 149 for creating remote-copy group, 154 for session key creation, 56 for creating snapshots, 137 for starting a remote-copy group, 165 for deleting a session key, 59 for stopping a physical copy of a volume, 143 for dismissing a volume from a remote-copy group, for stopping a physical copy of a VV set, 149 for stopping a remote-copy group, 167 for filtering WWNs during volume guery, 92 for successful admission of volume into a remote-copy for growing volumes, 79 group using HTTP POST, 160 for modifying a host, 96 for successful admission of volume into a remote-copy for modifying a host set, 110 group using HTTP PUT, 160 for modifying a QoS rule, 256 for successful CPG creation, 65 for modifying a remote-copy group, 168 for successful CPG modification, 67 for modifying a volume, 76 for successful creation of a physical copy of a VV set, for modifying a VV set, 110 148 for promoting a virtual copy, 144 for successful host creation, 95 for promoting a VV-set virtual copy, 150 for successful host modification, 98 for QoS rule deletion, 258 for successful host-set creation, 109 for querying a flash cache, 194 for successful host-set modification, 111 for querying a single CPG, 69 for successful VLUN creation, 126 for guerying a single host set, 114 for successful volume creation, 75 for querying a single port, 120 for successful volume modification, 78 for querying a single QoS, 260 for successful VV-set creation, 109, 146 for querying a single remote-copy group, 190 for successful VV-set modification, 111 for querying a single role, 217 for synchronizing a remote-copy group, 174 for querying a single user, 216 for tuning volumes, 82 for querying a single VLUN, 132 for volume information query with multiple volumes, 92 for querying a single volume, 91 format for WSAPI, 22 for querying a single VV set, 114 HTTP methods, 22 for querying all CPGs, 68 parameters for removing a VLUN for querying all host sets, 113 for VLUN removal, 128 for querying all ports, 117 server HTTP headers, 24 for querying all QoS rules, 258 URI RES NOT FOUND for querying all remote-copy groups, 183 generic API error, 29 for querying all volumes, 88 usableFreeMiB for querying all VV sets, 113 JSON object member for querying all-tasks status, 203 for LDayout space query response, 213 for querying CPG space, 212 usedLDWarningAlertMiB for querying FC switches, 122 JSON object for querying hosts, 100 for CPG creation, 64 for querying LDLayout space, 212 usedMiB for querying overall remote-copy information, 182 JSON object member for querying overall system capacity, 209 for CPG operations, 63 for querying port devices, 121 for volume space operations, 73 for querying single-task status, 204 usedSizeGiB for querying system information, 196 JSON object member for querying version information, 201 for querying flash cache, 195 for guerying VLUNs using filters, 135 User for querying WSAPI configuration information, 202 JSON object member for querying WSAPI roles, 216 for single-task status query, 205 for querying WSAPI users, 215 user

see also VV
virtual-copy promotion
error codes, 144
VIRTUAL_COPY
enumeration for volume operations, 71
virtualportWWN
JSON object member
for port-device query, 122
vlans
iSCSI port property, 120
VLUN, 124
active, 124
configuring, 124
enumeration, 124
exporting, 124
query example, 131
removing, 128
VLUN creation, 125
error codes, 126
example, 127
success response, 126
VLUN query
success response, 133, 135
VLUN query filters, 135
VLUN query using filters
error codes, 135
VLUN removal
error codes, 129
example, 129
success response, 129
VLUN template
creating, 124
VLUN type
enumeration for VLUN operations, 124
vlun_create
permissions for, 125
vlun_remove
permissions for, 128
VLUNs
single-VLUN query error codes, 134
VMWARE
enumeration for host modification, 97
volume
admitting, 158
configuration objects for, 70
dismissing, 163
enumeration objects for, 70
modifying, 76
removing, 87
space JSON objects, 73
volume admission into remote-copy group
error codes, 161
volume creation, 73
error codes, 75
physical copy, 139
snapshot, 137
success response, 75
volume dismissal from remote-copy group
error codes, 164

volume growth error codes, 80	querying all, 88 tuning, 82
volume modification	volumeSyncLength
error codes, 78	JSON object member
message body JSON objects, 76	for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 186
success response, 78	volumeSyncOffset
volume properties	JSON object member
remote-copy group, 191	for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 186
volume query	volumeWWN
error codes, 91	filter for VLUN query, 135
success response, 88, 91	JSON object member
volume query with multiple-volumes filters	for all-VLUNs query response, 131
error codes, 93	for single-VLUN query response, 134
volume query with WWN filters	WWN of exported volume, 135
error codes, 92	VV
volume removal	modifying, 76
error codes, 88	VV set
success response, 87	creating, 108
volume tuning	creating physical copy, 148
error codes, 84	error codes for creating physical copy, 149
volumeAutoCreation	modifying, 110
JSON object member	querying, 113
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	removing, 112
159	VV set resynchronization
volumeIteration	success response, 150
JSON object member	VV space distribution
for querying remote-copy groups, 185	display, 86
volumeLastSnapTime	VV-set creation
JSON object member	error codes, 109
•	
for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 186	VV-set flash-cache policy
volumeLastSnapTimeSec	success, 113
JSON object member	VV-set modification
for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 186	success response, 111
volumeLastSyncTime	VV-set query
JSON object member	error codes, 114
for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 186	VV-set removal
volumeLastSyncTimeSec	error codes, 112
JSON object member	success response, 112
for volume properties in a remote-copy group, 186	VV-set snapshot
volumeName	creating, 146
distributing volumes, 86	VV-set snapshot creation
JSON object	success response, 146
for VLUN template creation, 125	VV-set snapshot volume creation
JSON object member	error codes, 146
for admitting a volume into a remote-copy group,	VV-set virtual copy
158	promoting, 150
for all-VLUNs query response, 130	VV-set virtual-copy promotion
for dismissing a volume from a remote-copy group,	error codes, 151
164	VV_COPY
for single-VLUN query response, 133	enumeration for single-task status query, 205
for starting a remote-copy group, 165	vv_create
Volumes	permissions for, 73
JSON object	VV_ID_LIMIT_REACHED, 39
overall system capacity query response, 210	VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147
volumes	VV_IN_INCONSISTENT_STATE, 37
growing, 79	creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy
JSON object member	of volumes API error, 142
for querying remote-copy groups, 184	host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111
overall system capacity query response, 210	volume growth API error, 81

volume tuning API error, 85 VV-set creation API error, 109	World Wide Name see WWN WSAPI
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 148	accessing, 21
VV_IN_STALE_STATE, 40	description, 18
creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy	hostname, 22
of volumes API error, 143	overview, 21
virtual-copy promotion API error, 145	request input, 24
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147	session key, 56
VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 152	system access, 55
VV_IS_BEING_REMOVED, 37	tasks, 21
creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy	WSAPI configuration information query
of volumes API error, 142	error codes, 203
host-set or VV-set modification API error, 111	WSAPI configuration query
virtual-copy promotion API error, 145	success response, 202
volume growth API error, 81	WSAPI credentials
volume tuning API error, 85	creating, 56
VV-set creation API error, 109	WSAPI sessions
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147	maximum, 57
VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 151	WWN
VV_LIMIT_REACHED, 39	API type, 27
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 146	JSON object member
VV_NEEDS_TO_BE_CHECKED, 43	for host query, 102
volume tuning API error, 85	name, 34, 95, 96
VV_NEW_SIZE_EXCEED_CPG_LIMIT, 40	names, 96, 98, 99
volume growth API error, 81	WWN
VV_NEW_SIZE_EXCEED_LIMIT, 41	JSON object member
volume growth API error, 81 VV_NEW_SIZE_IS_SMALLER, 40	for all-volumes query, 90 WWN filter for volume query
VV_NOT_IN_SAME_DOMAIN, 38	success response, 92
creating, resynchronizing, or stopping physical copy	Success response, 92
of volumes API error, 141	X
volume growth API error, 80	X-HP3PAR-WSAPI-SessionKey
VV_NOT_STARTED, 40	client HTTP header, 23
virtual-copy promotion API error, 144	using, 57
volume growth API error, 81	XXX
volume tuning API error, 85	enumeration for port operations, 115
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147	, and the second
VV-set virtual-copy promotion API error, 151	Z
VV_SIZE_CANNOT_REDUCE	ZERO
volume growth API error, 81	enumeration for QoS rule creation or modification, 255
VV_UNAVAILABLE, 40	zeroDetect
VV-set snapshot creation API error, 147	JSON object
VVSET_QOS_TARGET, 37	for volume operations, 72
VV set removal API error, 112	
vvset_set	
permissions for, 108	
W	
warningMiB	
JSON object member	
for CPG operations, 63 warningPct	
JSON object	
for CPG query, 68	
Web Services application program interface see WSAPI	
websites, 261	
customer self repair, 262	
WindowsServer	
enumeration for host modification, 98	